



An Annotated Checklist of the Birds of the Kimberley Region

Tania A. Anderson & Mark D. Anderson





Maggie Newman

Contents

Introduction	4
The Region	4
Topography	5
Geology, land types and soils.....	5
Climate	6
Vegetation and habitats.....	10
Description of data used	15
Nomenclature used.....	19
Conservation and avitourism	19
Species statistics.....	28
Species List	30
References	127



Photographs: Tania A. & Mark D. Anderson.
 Design: Tania A. Anderson.
 Edited by Mark D. Anderson
 Published March 2023.

This checklist is dedicated to Dr Richard Liversidge

Richard Liversidge was an inspiration and mentor to us since 1988, and the moving spirit behind many conservation projects in the Northern Cape until his sad passing in 2003.

When we first met Richard, he was a Research Associate and a member of the Board of Trustees of the McGregor Museum, Kimberley, where he had served as Director from 1966 to 1986. He started his career in 1955 as ornithologist at the Port Elizabeth Museum, and subsequently worked as a conservator with the then Natal Parks Board. Richard was the first curator at the Tsitsikamma National Park. He published more than 80 scientific papers and 40 other articles in a variety of journals on ornithology, ecology, botany, mammals, and history. A major contribution was as co-author, with Geoff McLachlan, of the first (1957) and subsequent three revisions of the *Birds of South Africa*. Later, he wrote *The Birds Around Us*, using the fine watercolour paintings of birds by artist Jill Adams.

A member of many associations, his interests covered a wide range of subjects. Richard was a founder member of the Historical Society of Kimberley and the Northern Cape (which he fondly referred to as the Hysterical Society), serving as chairman over many years. He served also on the councils of the Zoological Society of South Africa and the South African Wildlife Management Association. He had also been the last surviving founding member of the Cape Bird Club. Recognition of his contribution to natural history included him being made a Fellow of the Linnaean Society of London in 1994. He was elected an Honorary Fellow of the American Ornithologists' Union in 1991. He received many awards and medals for his various contributions over the years, including a Gold Medal from WESSA in 2002. Following his death, a special memorial issue of *Ostrich: the Journal of African Ornithology* Vol. 75(4), edited by Mark Anderson, was published in his honour and memory. There is a Richard Liversidge Memorial Garden for the birds at the McGregor Museum, with an inscribed stone as the centre-piece. Vivienne Liversidge, Richard's widow, is our 'Kimberley Mom' who has enriched our lives and the lives of many children and people who have crossed her path.



Acknowledgements

We would like to thank WESSA (The Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa) for sponsoring the production of this checklist.

Thanks to Dr Johan Meyer and The African Bird Name Group who provided the preliminary Setswana bird names for many of the birds! The goal of the African Bird Name Group is to ensure that each bird species in Southern Africa has a species-specific name in all the languages of the region so that our country's people will appreciate and conserve them.

Special thanks to the scientists working in the Northern Cape - Eric Herrmann, Julius Koen, Pietro D'Amelio and Dr Rita Covas - for many recent observations and comments. Angus Anthony and Ronelle Visagie (Endangered Wildlife Trust Birds of Prey Programme) kindly provided information on vultures and raptors.

Thanks to Michael Brooks at the FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology, University of Cape Town, for the CWAC data and Ernst Retief, BirdLife South Africa, for some of the SABAP2 data.

We are grateful to Dr Corné Anderson and Beryl Wilson for early data from the McGregor Museum's zoological collection.

Thank you to our family, friends and colleagues who have been birding with us through the years.

Introduction

The Kimberley region located in the centre of South Africa, has a semi-arid climate. The bird fauna of this region has never been presented in an annotated checklist before. This checklist presents a basic inventory of the bird fauna of the Kimberley region based on various surveys since 1991, the Southern African Bird Atlas Project 1 and 2 (SABAP), the McGregor Museum bird collection and miscellaneous observations reported in newsletters and other media from the 1960s to 2022.

The region has a lot to offer, with a total of 419 bird species recorded in this landscape. This represents 87% of the total number of birds recorded in the Northern Cape of approximately 484 species (SABAP2) and around 48% of the 870 bird species in South Africa (BirdLife South Africa 2023). There are spectacular arid-adapted birds species, breeding endemic species, near endemics and threatened species, and interesting vagrants. Significant populations of several species are present, including the Lesser Flamingo, grebes, White-backed Vulture, Kalahari Scrub-robin, Scaly-feathered Weaver, various larks, Ant-eating Chat, Black-chested Prinia, Barn Swallow and African Black Swift. Other noteworthy species include Chestnut-banded Plover, Sociable Weaver, Pygmy Falcon, Bradfield's Swift, Short-toed Rock Thrush, Burchell's Sandgrouse, Sickle-winged Chat, Blue Korhaan, Rufous-eared Warbler, Eastern Long-billed Lark, Pink-billed Lark and Yellow Canary, many of which are rare in South Africa.

Large numbers of Palearctic migrants, waders and ducks are present in summer during good rainfall years. Extended droughts and high rainfall years greatly affect bird populations in the region, particularly waterbirds. Episodic recharging of wetlands and pans during high rainfall years is an important ecological process which creates suitable habitat for breeding populations of waterbirds.



This checklist of the birds of the Kimberley region aims to provide information to birders visiting the area, and to increase avitourism to this region. If more birders visit Kimberley, there will be greater economic benefits for the city, region and its people. This will however necessitate the conservation of natural habitats in the Kimberley area. A representative network of intact natural open spaces and their associated biodiversity and ecological processes must be maintained in perpetuity.

The region

On a broad scale the Kimberley region is an area where three major biomes meet; the Savanna, Grassland and Nama Karoo. The dominant ecosystem is Kalahari thornveld savanna with various vegetation types. Less extensive ecosystems or habitats include shrubland, karroid vegetation with mostly low scrub, riparian woodland and thickets along the rivers, agricultural lands, transformed areas and urban habitats. There are numerous ephemeral saline, alkaline and freshwater pans and several permanent saline to freshwater dams in the region.



The thornveld savanna in the region includes approximately 80% of our country's Kimberley Thornveld vegetation type, and 90% of the Schmidtsdrif Thornveld. The shrubland includes 80% of the Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland vegetation type.



The Kimberley region covered in this annotated checklist.

Topography

The physiography of the region varies from flat to gently undulating plains (with dolerite hills rising 100 m above the plains), rocky outcrops and valley bottoms with rivers. Altitude varies from 1050 to 1274 masl. The western edge of the region is bordered by the Ghaap escarpment which is the edge of a mainly dolomitic plateau which extends further westwards. Rocky outcrops of varying geology are predominantly found along the rivers. The following terrain types are present- plateaux, crest, scarp, midslopes, valley bottomlands, sandy plains, drainage lines, pans and rivers (Land Type Survey Staff 2012).

Geology, land types and soils

The region forms part of the Karoo Basin, which tells the story of the evolution of the early lineages of birds and mammals better than anywhere else on the planet (Lovegrove 2021). It has a fossil record of over 80 million years. However, this region is better known for the discovery of diamonds. The first diamond to be found, known as the “Eureka”, was discovered by Erasmus Jacobs near Hopetown on the Orange (Gariiep) River. The next big one found in 1869, The Star of South Africa, resulted in the famous Big Hole in Kimberley (the first of five big holes).

The region is underlain by various geological formations. Around Kimberley, granite forms the base rock on which quartz porphyry is found. Overlying this is quartzite and

above that Ventersdorp lava occurs (Jock Robey pers. comm.).

The Ventersdorp supergroup of Ventersdorp lavas formed about 2700 million years ago. These belong to the Archaean time period, which are the oldest rock formations which constitute the basement on which younger sedimentary rocks were deposited. Above this, the clay-rich shales (sedimentary rocks) of the Dwyka Group (Karoo sequence) form an impervious layer and on top of these dolerite sills (igneous rock) are present. Kimberlite pipes (volcanic rocks) intrude through this sequence in places (Jock Robey pers. comm.).

Kimberlite pipes, dykes and sills, the most important source of mined diamonds today, occur throughout the region. In 1869 and until the 1920s relatively rich alluvial diamond deposits were found in the ancient gravel-filled watercourses of the Vaal River (Field *et al.* 2008).

Outcrops of the andesitic lavas of the Ventersdorp Supergroup mainly occur as rocky hills (koppies), with outliers of dolomite (Transvaal Sequence) also occurring in the area. Outcrops of the andesitic lavas of the Allanridge Andesite Formation occur in isolated patches as rocky hills closer to sections of the Vaal and Riet rivers. Some low, flat ridges of quartzite (Ventersdorp Supergroup) are also found.

Karoo dolerite intrusions, mostly occurring as sills and dykes, are found in the rocky areas in the region and in Mokala National Park.

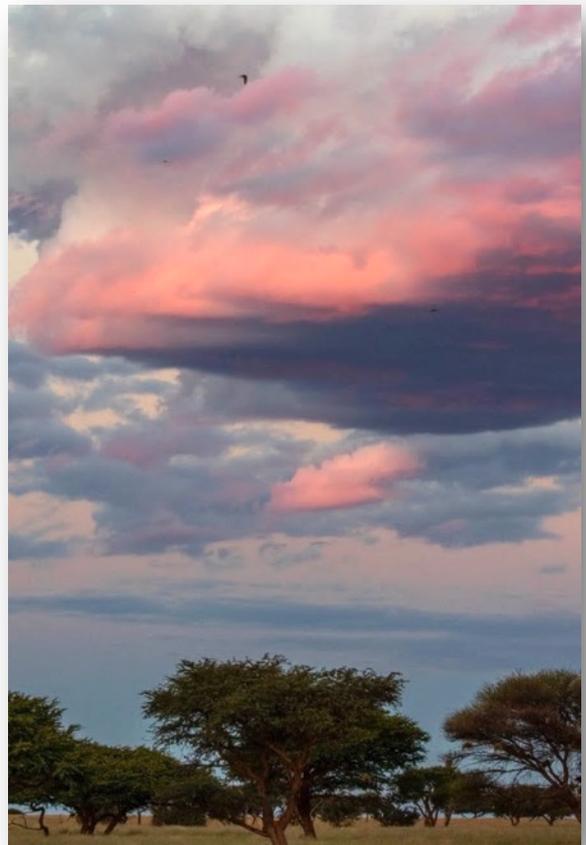
The sedimentary succession mainly comprises shale of the Tierberg Formation as well as white weathering shale of the Whitehill Formation. The latter is a relatively soft rock that weathers easily, and is overlain by aeolian sand and calcrete (Spies 2017).

The northern section of the region is mainly covered by aeolian sand with some surface limestone and sometimes by alluvial gravels of Tertiary to Recent age covering Dwyka tillite. In the western section, shale and dolomite of the Schmidtsdrif Subgroup (Griqualand West Supergroup) is also present. Surface deposits of calcretes of the Kalahari Group occur in the southern section of the region.

There are basically five Land Types - the Ah, Ae, Dc, Fb and Fc land types in the region (Land Type Survey Staff 2012). The A unit refers to yellow and red apedal, freely drained soil without water tables. The Ae Land Type refers to red, high-base status soil, of which the depth varies from 0.1 to > 0.3 m. The Ah Land Type differs from the Ae Land Type in that it includes yellow soil as well and is deeper than 0.3 m. The Dc Land Type indicates land where the soil has structure, for example red structured. The F unit indicates land where the dominant soil-forming processes have been rock weathering. The Fb and Fc Land Types indicate land where lime occurs in upland and valley bottom soils (Land Type Survey Staff 2012).

Recent alluvial deposits along rivers are underlain mostly by Karoo Supergroup sediments and tillites, supporting soils typical of Ia group land types. The ephemeral pans have clay, limestone or calcrete bases. The soil of the many of the pans is moderately deep and very clayey with 35% clay content, and are of the Arcadia, Rensburg and Willowbrook soil forms (Soil Classification Working Group 1991).

The soil type varies from moderately deep (0.3 m – 0.6 m) to deep (> 0.8 m) red-brown and yellow-brown sands (Hutton, Clovelly and Kimberley soil forms). Some areas have shallow (< 0.3 m) and stony soils (Glenrosa, Mispah and Prieska soil forms) with a higher clay content (Soil Classification Working Group 1991). The soil on the western floodplains of the Vaal River is moderately deep (0.3 - 0.8 m) and clayey (Valsrivier and Swartland soil forms). The banks of the Vaal River consist of silt-clayey soil (Oakleaf soil form).



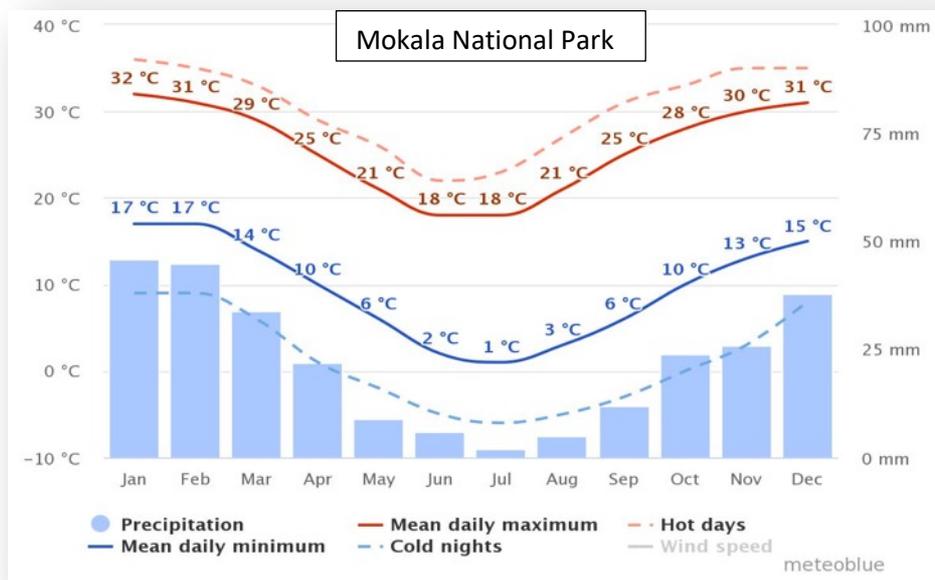
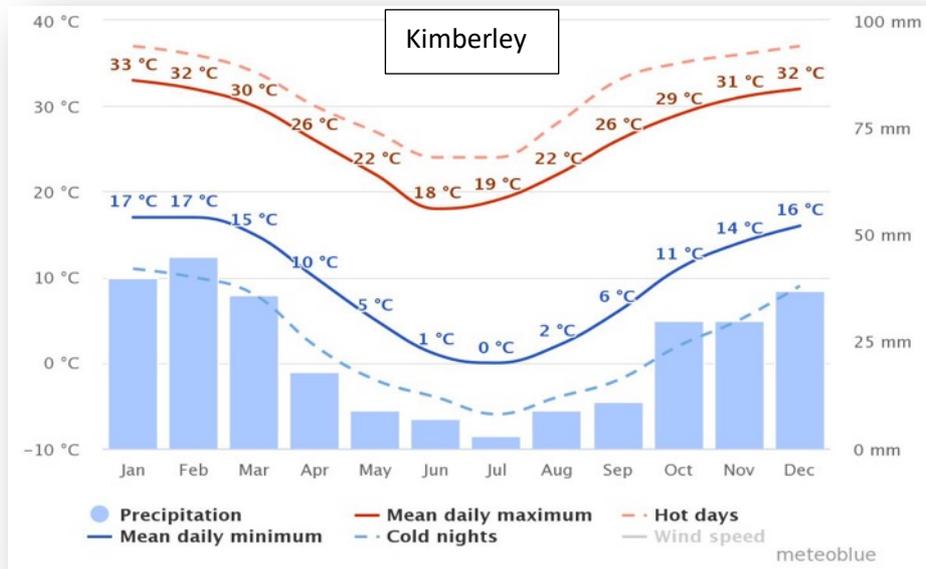
Climate

The Kimberley region has a semi-arid climate, thanks to its dry winters and low rainfall. The region is situated in a semi-arid area that experiences frequent thunderstorm activity. It is a predominantly summer rainfall area, experiencing erratic rainfall. The highest rainfall occurs in the five months November to March, with a peak in February or March. Mean annual precipitation ranges from 233 mm in the south-west to 700 mm in the northern section of the region (Mucina & Rutherford 2011). The average annual precipitation for the region is around 400 mm.



The warmest summer months are December to January when temperatures can reach as high as 43.6°C, and winters are cold (the coldest months are June and July), as low as - 8.5°C. Frost occurs, with the earliest recorded frost event on 27 April, persisting to as late as 23 September (Bezuidenhout *et al.* 2015).

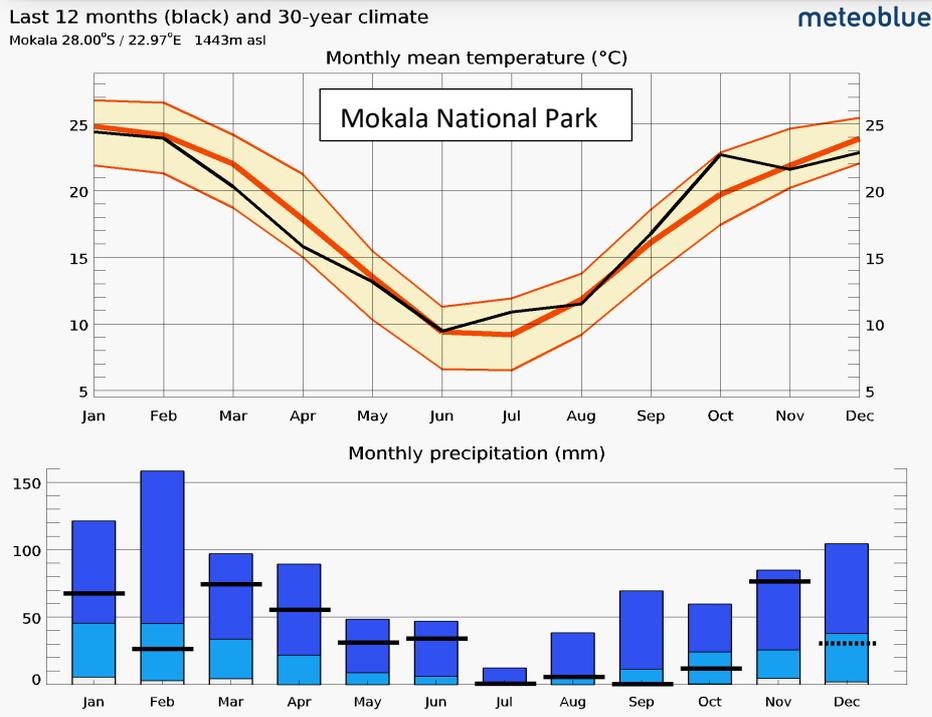
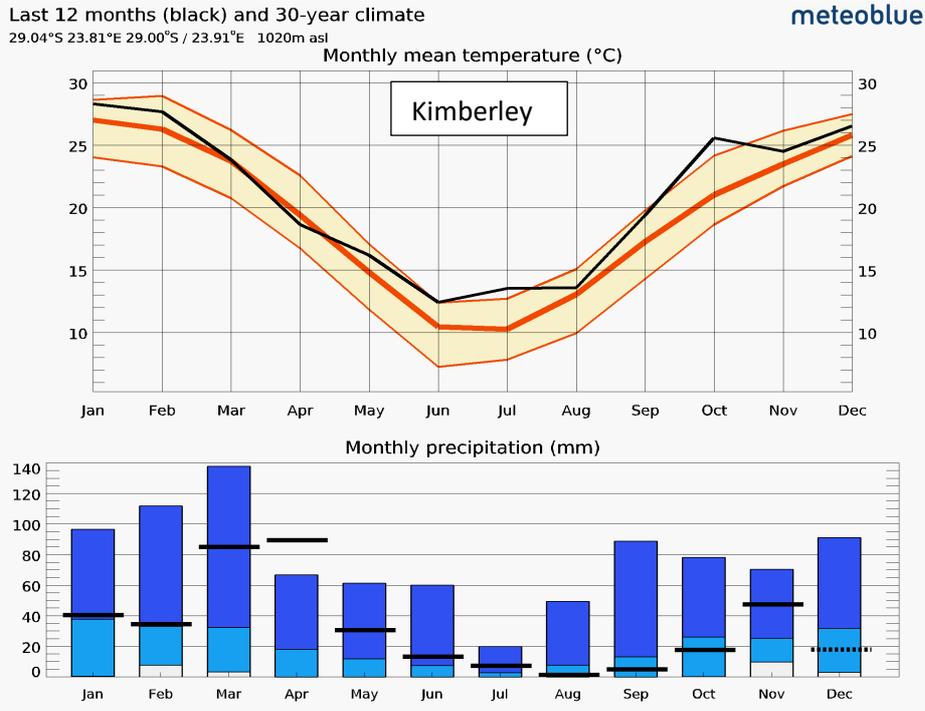
The average monthly temperatures and precipitation for the Kimberley area and Mokala National Park in the centre of the region are provided below.



Average monthly temperatures and precipitation for Kimberley and Mokala National Park (with acknowledgements to www.meteoblue.com).

The ‘mean daily maximum’ (solid red line in the diagram) shows the maximum temperature of an average day for every month. The ‘mean daily minimum’ (solid blue line) shows the average minimum temperature. Hot days and cold nights (dashed red and blue lines) show the average of the hottest day and

coldest night of each month of the last 30 years. The graphs below provide an indication of the temperature and precipitation variance over the past 12 months compared to the last 30 years for Kimberley and Mokala National Park.



Monthly temperature and precipitation for the past 12 months compared to the past 30 years (with acknowledgements to www.meteoblue.com).

The black line in the temperature graphs shows the mean temperature for every month of the last 12 months. The thick red line shows the mean temperature of the last 30 years per month. The wider the buffer around the red line, the more fluctuations between the years are common in this month. If the black line runs outside of the orange buffer, this means that the temperature of the current month or season does not correspond to the expected usual

average temperature. If the black line lies within the orange buffer, the current temperatures fit the usual climate pattern.

The graphs for the monthly precipitation show the amount of precipitation for each month of the last 12 months compared to the precipitation of the last 30 years. The black bars show the recorded

precipitation for each current month. The dark blue bars show the maximum amount of precipitation during the last 30 years for each month, and the light blue bars the minimum amount. The boundary between dark blue and light blue is the monthly mean precipitation calculated from the last 30 years.

Where a black bar is above the dark blue bar, this means that the current monthly sum of precipitation does not correspond to the 30 year average. The length of the blue bars indicate the amount of fluctuation of monthly precipitation over the last 30 years.

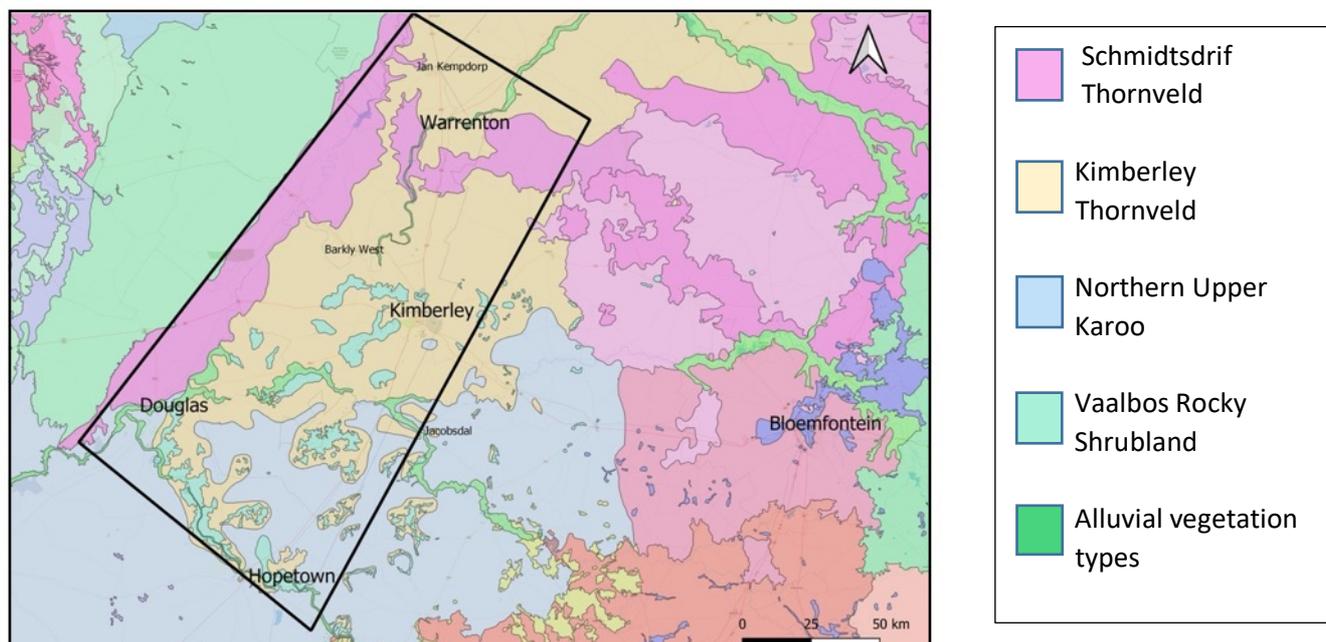
Between 2015 and 2019, there was an extensive drought for five years, followed by above average rainfall in 2021 to 2022.

By 2050, average temperatures in the region are expected to increase by between 1.6°C and 2.8°C (DEA, 2013). These changes significantly increase the chance of extreme temperatures; there would be approximately 27 to 50 more days in the year where the Kimberley temperature would exceed 35°C. 'The Hot Birds Project', research being conducted by the Universities of Pretoria and Cape Town, is showing that certain arid-adapted bird species lose body mass, and experience reduced nestling growth rates and increased breeding failure in response to hotter days. This project predicts large declines in avian diversity in the arid zones by the end of the century (Lovegrove 2021).



Vegetation and habitats

The region falls within the Eastern Kalahari Bushveld Bioregion with a minor portion in the Upper Karoo Bioregion. There are four major vegetation types, and two alluvial vegetation types along the rivers (Mucina & Rutherford 2011).



The major vegetation types in the region (acknowledgements Biodiversity GIS Veg map SANBI).

The **Kimberley Thornveld** vegetation type covers the largest area; approximately 45% of the region. It is mostly in the northern and central areas of the region. This thornveld, part of the Kalahari savanna, has a well-developed tree layer with camel thorn (*Vachellia erioloba*), umbrella thorn (*V. tortilis*), sweet thorn (*V. karroo*) and Shepherd's tree (*Boscia albitrunca*).

The shrub layer is well-developed with occasional dense stands of camphor bush (*Tarchonanthus camphoratus*) and black thorn (*Senegalia mellifera*). The grass layer is open with much uncovered soil. It occurs on deep red to brown soils (Mucina & Rutherford 2011). Some 20% is already transformed, mostly by cultivation.



Kimberley Thornveld on Dronfield Nature Reserve.

Covering approximately 25% of the region is the **Schmidtsdrif Thornveld**, the second largest vegetation type. It occurs along the midslopes and footslopes of the Ghaap Plateau in the western section of the region, west of the Harts and Vaal rivers, and around Warrenton into the north-eastern section of the region. It is mostly a closed shrubby thornveld dominated by black thorn (*Vachellia mellifera*) and umbrella thorn (*Vachellia tortilis*).

Bulbous and annual herbaceous plant species are also prominent in the grass layer. It occurs on shallower, rocky soils with surface limestone occurring sporadically. The vegetation is sometimes very disturbed due to overgrazing by goats and other browsers.

Around 15% is already transformed, mostly through cultivation (Mucina & Rutherford 2011).



Schmidtsdrif Thornveld on the foothills of the Ghaap escarpment.

The **Northern Upper Karoo** is a karroid scrubland covering approximately 15% of the region, mostly in the south. This Karoo unit is found on ecological gradients between the Nama-Karoo, Kalahari savanna and arid highveld grasslands. It is dominated by dwarf karoo shrubs, grasses and black thorn (*Senegalia mellifera*) and several smaller tree species especially on sandy soils closer to the Orange River. The grass layer is short and poorly developed. It is interspersed with Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland and many ephemeral pans.

Soils are mostly shallower, but can be deep in some places. Some sections are covered by calcretes. Mesquite (*Prosopis glandulosa*), regarded as one of the 12 agriculturally most important invasive alien plants, occurs in generally isolated patches of the lower Vaal River drainage system and the confluence with the Orange River (Mucina & Rutherford 2011). Approximately 10% is transformed through some cultivation, dams and human settlements.



Northern Upper Karoo on calcrete near Douglas.

In the region, the **Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland** covers approximately 10% of the area. Chiefly along solitary hills and scattered ridges east of the confluence of the Orange and Vaal Rivers, with a few patches west and south of Kimberley. Comprised of shrub communities dominated by camphor bush (*Tarchonanthus camphoratus*), African olive (*Olea europaea* subsp. *cuspidata*), blue guarri (*Euclea crispa*), blue bush (*Diospyros lycioides*), Karoo kuni-rhus (*Searsia burchellii*) and olive sagewood (*Buddleja saligna*).

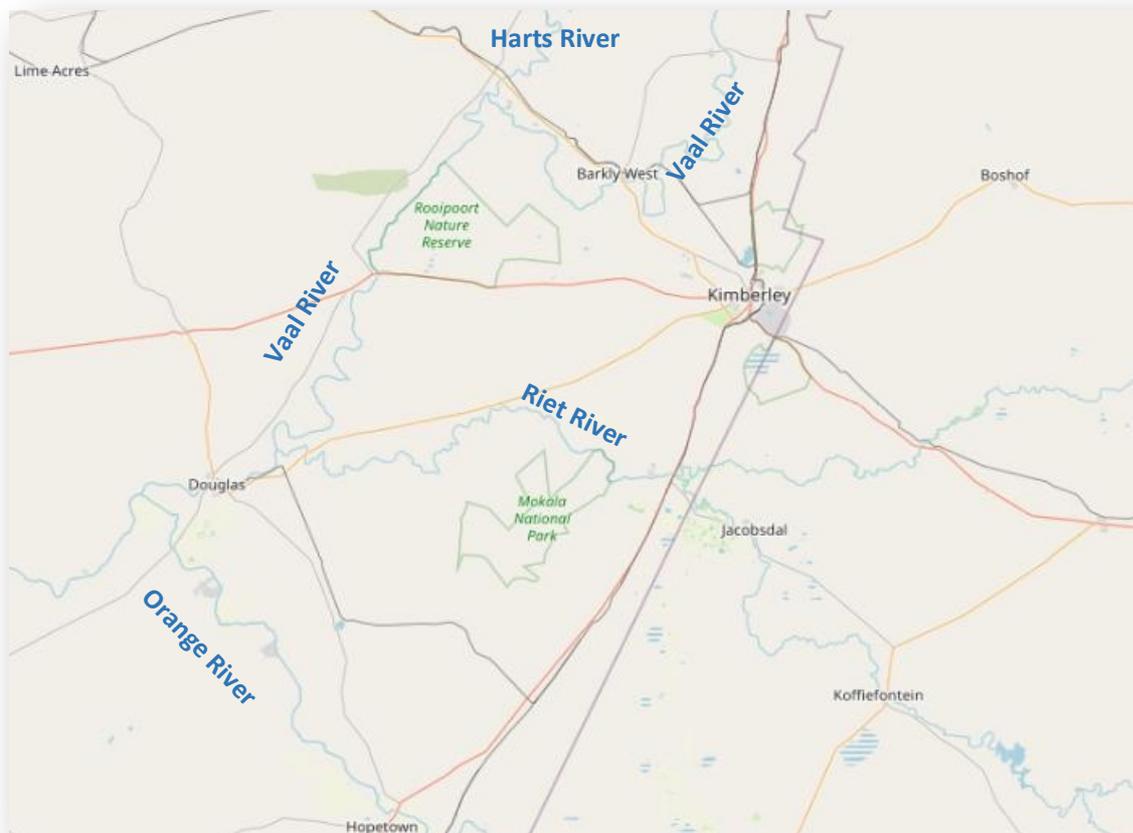
Southern slopes and kloofs include trees such as chicken-foot karee-rhus (*Searsia lancea*), white stinkwood (*Celtis africana*) and buffalo thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*). On the footslopes of the dolerite hills, where calcrete-rich soils occur, shrubs and small trees of umbrella thorn and buffalo thorn can be dominant. Soils are stony, gravelly and shallow (Mucina & Rutherford 2011). Only about 2% has been transformed.



Vaalbos rocky Shrubland on dolerite ridges south-west of Kimberley.

Four perennial rivers – the Orange (Gariep) River, Vaal River, Harts River and Riet River - flow through the region and form part of the Upper Orange Water

Management Area. The rivers, tributaries, drainage lines and pans make up approximately 10% of the area.



The four major rivers in the region.

The **Highveld Alluvial Vegetation** occurs along the Harts, upper Vaal (Vaalharts Weir to Barkly West) and Upper Riet rivers and their numerous tributaries. It occurs on flat areas supporting riparian thickets mostly dominated by sweet thorn (*Vachellia karroo*), with seasonally flooded grasslands and disturbed herblands often dominated by alien plants. Other tree and shrub species in woodland thickets include small-leaved willow (*Salix mucronata* subsp. *mucronata*), buffalo thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*), white stinkwood (*Celtis africana*), and chicken-foot karee-rhus (*Searsia lancea*). Tall Shrubs include pioneer spikethorn (*Gymnosporia buxifolia*) and bush asparagus (*Asparagus africanus*). Soils are deep, coarsely sandy to clayey alluvial soils. The undergrowth of the alluvial riparian thickets and the accompanying grasslands suffer from heavy

overgrazing in many places (Mucina & Rutherford 2011). Large areas have been transformed through cultivation, mining, human settlements and overgrazing, and less than 30% remains natural in the region.

Sections of the Vaal River in the region are Critically Endangered and Endangered (Skowno *et al.* 2018). The river ecosystem threat status is based on the proportion of each ecosystem type that remains in a natural or near-natural ecological condition. A river is Critically Endangered when $\leq 20\%$ is in a natural or near-natural condition, and it is Endangered when $\leq 35\%$ is in a natural/near-natural condition.



Highveld Alluvial Vegetation along the Vaal River.

The broad alluvia along the Riet River, Vaal River section close to Douglas and along the Orange River, supports the **Upper Gariep Alluvial Vegetation**. These river stretches are surrounded by vegetation units of broad transitional regions between the Kalahari Savanna, grassland and northern regions of the Nama-Karoo. Flat alluvial terraces support complexes of riparian thickets and woodlands dominated by sweet thorn (*Vachellia karroo*) and blue bush (*Diospyros lycioides*). There are flooded grasslands, reedbeds and ephemeral herblands populating mainly sand banks within the river and on its banks.

Recent alluvial deposits underlain mostly by Karoo Supergroup sediments and tillites, with soils typical of Ia group land types are present. Exotic woody species such as weeping willow (*Salix babylonica*), *Eucalyptus*, *Prosopis* and *Populus* species have become common dominants in patches of heavily disturbed alluvial vegetation (Mucina & Rutherford 2011).

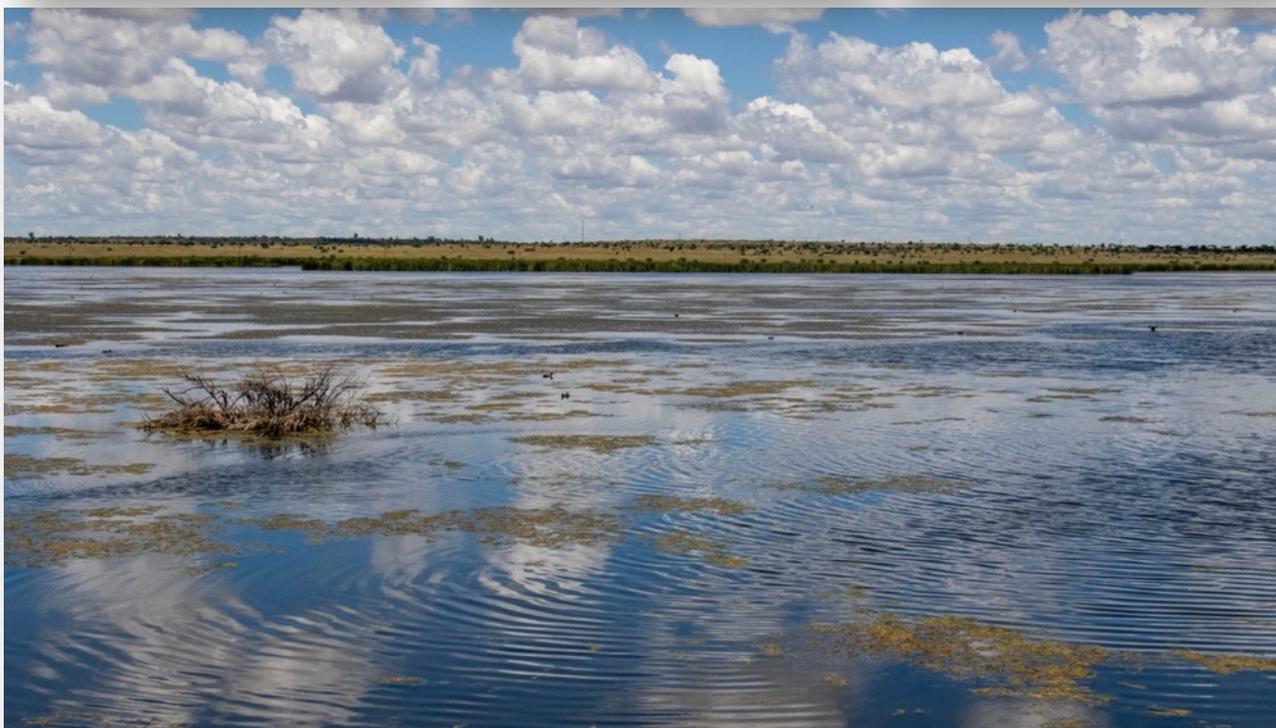
Sections of the Orange River in the region are Critically Endangered and Endangered (Skowno *et al.* 2018).



Upper Gariep Alluvial Vegetation along the Orange River.

Pans are common features in this region and covered in azonal, Highveld salt pan vegetation (Mucina & Rutherford 2011). However, not all are salt pans, but can be fresher or more alkaline. They are defined by their short hydroperiod and often support unique aquatic invertebrates highly adapted to survive in transient habitats. These specialised invertebrates and amphibians that frequent the inundated pans are the primary food source of many migratory waterbirds. Pans form a network of aquatic islands surrounded

by a vast terrestrial landscape, also known as aquatic biodiversity corridors, which contribute substantially to biodiversity. Despite their ecological importance, pans are under enormous anthropogenic pressure. Land-use changes through agriculture, urban development and mining have transformed to various extents a large proportion of these habitats and have led to major habitat and biodiversity losses (Van Deventer *et al.* 2019).



Flooded Platfontein wetlands, north-west of Kimberley, along the Kimberley to Barkly West road (December 2022).

Description of data used

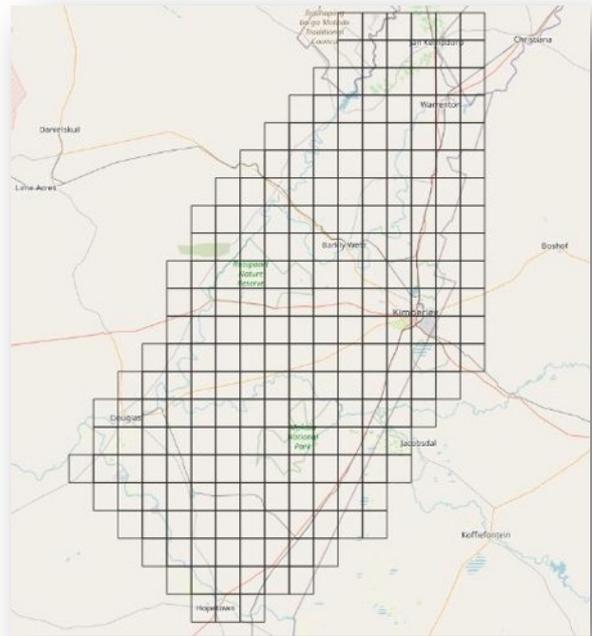
The main source of recent bird data for the Kimberley region was the second Southern African Bird Atlas Project (SABAP2). SABAP2 data were downloaded in 2019 and on 28 August 2022. Atlas survey grids are known as pentads, each about 8 x 9 km² in size, and the area covers 327 pentads within 41 quarter degree squares. Average reporting for the summer months was used for migratory birds or birds that are only present during summer. The reporting rate referred to under each species is the SABAP2 reporting rate.

The atlas data for the region are generally fairly poor. Of the 327 pentads, only 45 (14%) are well atlased, with coverage of seven of these with over 100 atlas cards each. The data for 35 pentads (11%) are fair, and poor for the majority of pentads (127, 39%). No atlasing has been done in 16 pentads during SABAP2 (5%), and there are eight pentads with only ad hoc data.

The pentad with the highest number of cards is 2845_2445 which includes the northern section of Benfontein Nature Reserve, a section of Rooifontein Game Farm and a section of Kimberley (340 cards). Followed by a pentad (2905_2420) in the centre of Mokala National Park with 231 cards.

Coordinated Waterbird Counts (CWAC) data were extensively used. Data from 1991 to 2010 are considered earlier data. These data were collected by Mark Anderson and colleagues from 1991 to 2007, and by Eric Herrmann from 2008 to 2010. CWAC data from 2010 to 2017, collected by Eric Herrmann and Doug Harebottle, were provided by Michael Brooks. Unfortunately CWAC data from 2018 to 2022 were not made available.

There are no Coordinated Avifaunal Roadcounts (CAR) routes within the Kimberley region. However, the data of two routes on this region's eastern boundary in the Free State, south of Jacobsdal, were consulted for unusual records of high numbers of the bird species counted during CAR. These routes have been counted intermittently over the past decade.



SABAP2 pentads that cover the region

Available data from the Birds in Reserves Project (BIRP) were used for Mokala National Park, Kamfers Dam Key Biodiversity Area (KBA), and Spitskop Dam, Benfontein and Dronfield Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas (IBAs).

Data from eBird for the hotspots Kamfers Dam, Benfontein, Spitskop Dam, Dronfield, Mokala National Park, Marrick Safari, Kimberley, Barkly West and Warrenton were sourced (eBird 2022). Checklists for towns and Mokala National Park, maintained by Lepage, based on data from Avibase were also consulted (Lepage 2020).

Other data gathered included earlier data from the McGregor Museum zoological collection and observations submitted to the local newsletter *Griqua Gnus* from 1970 to 2010. Miscellaneous data included geo-referenced observations submitted by Gariëp Bird Club members to the club's Facebook group over several years.



CWAC sites

Benfontein IBA. This IBA includes a large ephemeral pan, Alexandersfontein Pan, with little vegetation and surrounded by karroid scrubland and grassland. The pan has been somewhat modified by a sand wall through its centre. When inundated, the pan supports a large waterbird population. The small dam on Benfontein has no vegetation and an open shoreline, with a tree-lined rock wall on the western and southern side. Regularly counted from 1991 to 2007 and counts irregular thereafter.

Du Toit's Pan. A permanent wetland in a mining area on the southern edge of Kimberley. Receives water from mines and a sewage farm. The two pans are separated by *Phragmites* reedbeds; one has open water and reeds, the other has mudflats when the water level is low. A small island closer to the southern side has become a heronry. Regularly counted between 1994 and 2000, and then discontinued.

Galeshewe Vlei and Dam. The vlei and dam are recently formed, artificial wetlands in a previously ephemeral stream that drains into the Platfontein ephemeral pans to the north-west. Galeshewe Dam is a small dam east of Galeshewe Vlei in the same stream. Both are permanently inundated and nutrient-rich due to sewage leaks from nearby urban areas on the western edge of Kimberley since 2015. Vegetation comprises mainly *Phragmites* reedbeds and *Typha*, which have encroached and replaced sparse grassy dwarf shrubland. The first count took place in 2016, and Ruff was the dominant species.

Ganspan A and B. Two open, ephemeral pans with little vegetation north of the Ganspan Nedersetting near Hartswater. Regular counts from 1991 to 2007, and only Ganspan B from 2009 to 2012. Both were no longer counted thereafter. Ganspan Dam, surrounded by *Phragmites* reedbeds, to the south of these two pans was included in waterbird counts from 1991 to 1994.

Holpan Graspan pans. A cluster of small, open ephemeral pans with a calcrete base surrounded by dwarf shrubland and grassland. Within the Mokala National Park northern section and an Archaeological reserve. Only counted in 2000.

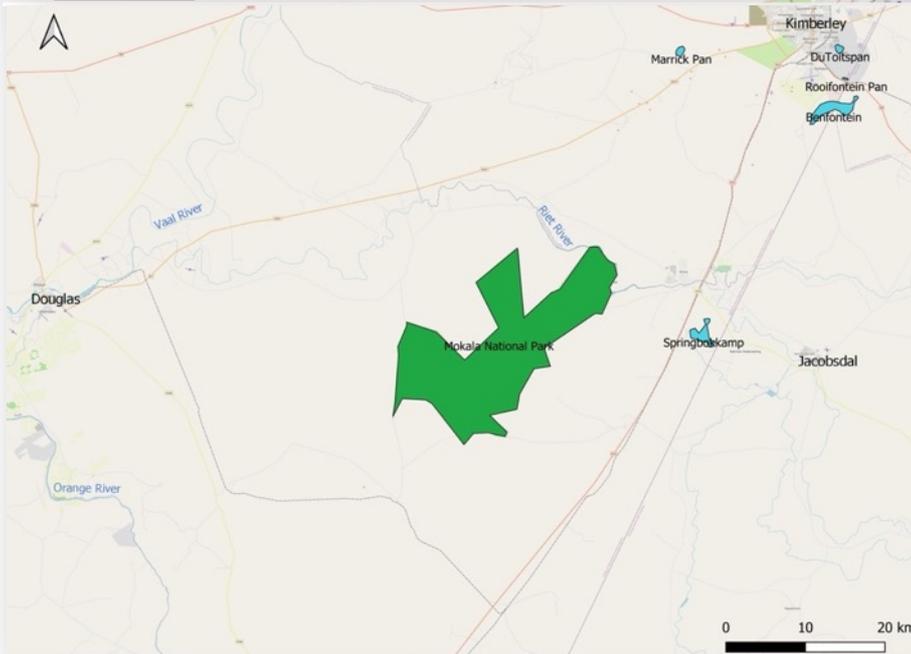
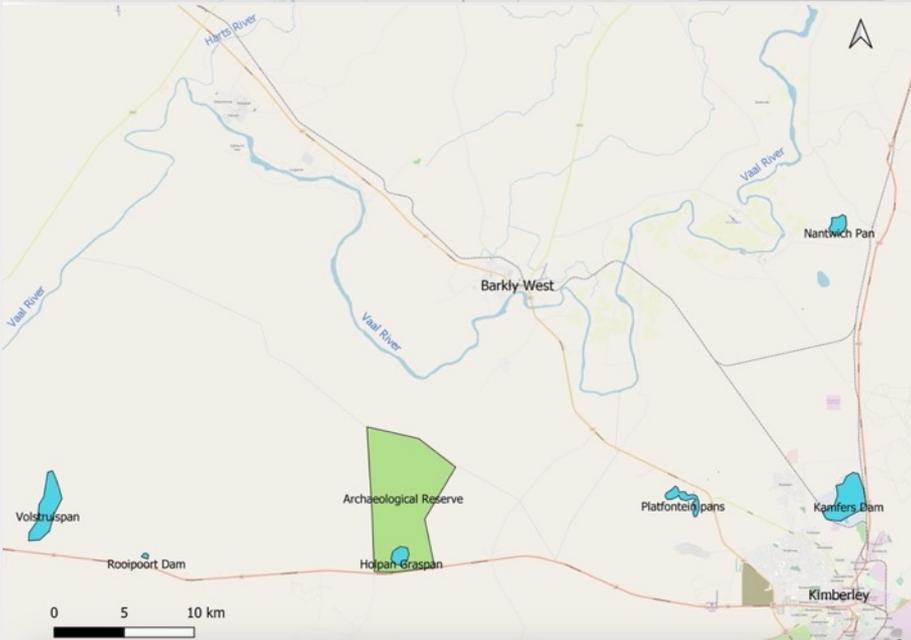
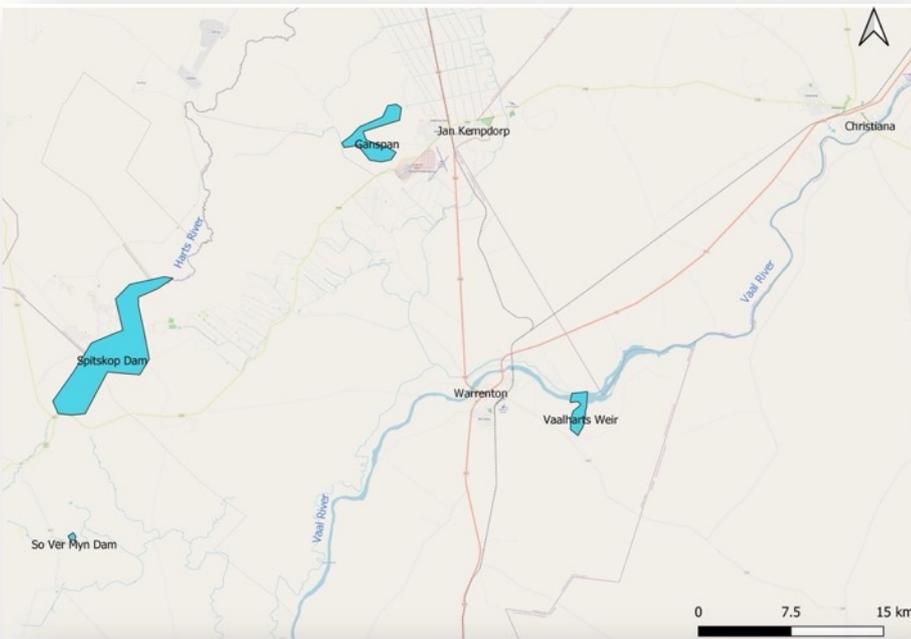
Kamfers Dam KBA. A large pan with *Phragmites* reedbeds, mudflats, and surrounded by halophytic plants, grassland and open Kimberley Thornveld. Was ephemeral, but since the early 1990s is permanently inundated due to sewage water inflow. Excellent habitat for waterbirds, many of which breed there. Globally significant counts of Black-necked Grebe and Lesser Flamingo. A purpose-built flamingo breeding island is situated in the north-western section. Regularly counted from 1991 to 2012. Counted irregularly thereafter.

Marrick Pan. A large, open ephemeral pan on Marrick Safari, with a calcrete base, inundated during good rainfall years. Supports unique invertebrates. Sparse grassland and dwarf shrubland vegetation on the pan slopes. Only counted when inundated in 2000, 2006, 2009 and 2010.

Nantwich Saltpan. An ephemeral salt pan at the Nantwich Saltworks. One of only two inland sites in the Northern Cape where Chestnut-banded Plover is regular. Threats are landfill/reclamation at the saltworks and human disturbance. Regularly counted from 1991 to 2007, and in 2009 and 2010.

Platfontein Pans. Six ephemeral pans with open shorelines, mudflats and short, mostly grassland vegetation. Infrequently inundated, but when full support high numbers of waterbirds and waders and support unique invertebrates. Since 2016 the southern-most pan has become almost permanently inundated due to nutrient-rich water inflow (untreated sewage) from Galeshewe Vlei. Its ecology has been totally transformed. Threats are continued sewage inflow, overhead powerlines, overgrazing and poaching. Regularly counted, when inundated, from 1997 to 2002, and in 2011 and 2012. Irregularly counted thereafter.





Localities of the CWAC sites (in blue) in the region.

Rooifontein Pan. A small, previously ephemeral pan within a mining area, with *Phragmites* reedbeds along a retainer wall on the western and southern sides and an open shoreline on the northern side. Irregularly receives mine water inflow and silt from slimes dams. Counts when inundated between 2001 and 2006 only. Recently flooded and degraded.

Rooipoort Nature Reserve: Grootdam. A small farm dam on Rooipoort Nature Reserve, with an open shoreline, muddy water and a few fringing trees and shrubs. Can be important for some species of waterbirds during dry periods. Counted infrequently from 1991 to 2009.

Rooipoort Nature Reserve: Volstruispan. A large open, grassy pan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Some emergent sedges and grasses on pan floor, shoreline open, providing good habitat for shorebirds. Infrequently inundated, possibly full only every 10 to 15 years. Regular counts, when inundated, from 1993 to 2006 and in 2008.

Rooipoort Nature Reserve: Shauws Drift to Davis Drift2. A 10 km section of the Vaal River with intact riparian woodland and shoreline, possibly the last intact stretch of this length along the Vaal River in the region. The woodland comprises of tall sweet thorn (*Vachellia karroo*), chicken-foot karee-rhus (*Searsia lancea*), river bushwillow (*Combretum erythrophyllum*), small-leaved willow (*Salix mucronata*), buffalo thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*) and blue bush (*Diospyros lycioides*), and supports many bird species. Counted from 2008 to 2009.

So Ver Myn Dam. A large farm dam, with an open shoreline, fairly suitable for waders. Non-Palaearctic waders are more common in winter, when peaks of Kittlitz's and Three-banded Plovers, Pied Avocet and Black-winged Stilt are recorded. Regular counts from 1996 to 2012.

Spitskop Dam IBA. A large dam on the Harts River, with a few ephemeral rivers flowing in from the north-west and west off the Ghaap Plateau in high rainfall years. Varied shoreline habitats, including grass, *Phragmites* reedbeds and mudflats surrounded by open areas with grassland and Schmidtsdrif Thornveld. An important wetland for waterbirds in the region, usually supporting higher numbers than any other Northern Cape site. High counts of cormorants and flamingos, especially in winter, and of Goliath Heron all year. Regular counts from 1991 to 2007, and in 2010.

Springbokkamp Pan and wetland – two semi-permanently inundated pans on farmland, one fairly natural and the other transformed with extensive *Phragmites* reedbeds, and surrounded by croplands. Reeds have encroached due to nutrient enrichment from fertiliser runoff. Regular counts from 2004 to 2010, and in 2016.

Vaalharts Weir (Wanebaai). An oxbow lake permanently connected to the Vaal River above the Vaalharts Weir, with extensive fringing reedbeds of *Phragmites*, *Typha*, sedges, and adjacent flooded grassland. Regularly supports close to 3000 waterbirds. Threats include infestation by alien water plants (*Eichhornia crassipes*, *Myriophyllum aquaticum*), reed encroachment resulting from nutrient enrichment from fertiliser runoff, and pollution by pesticides. Regularly counted from 1991 to 2007 and then discontinued.

Nomenclature used

Nomenclature follows BirdLife South Africa's 2023 Checklist of Birds of South Africa. The standardised Setswana bird names of the non-passerines follow Meyer (2021) and the provisional passerine names were kindly provided by J. Meyer.

Conservation and avitourism

There is only one formally protected area, Mokala National Park, in the region. Other important conservation areas include one Key Biodiversity Area, Kamfers Dam KBA, and three Important Birds and Biodiversity Areas, namely Benfontein IBA, Spitskop Dam IBA and Dronfield Nature Reserve IBA.

Marrick Safari, Rooipoort Nature Reserve, Rooifontein Game Farm and Springbokkamp are properties that are known to informally protect birds in the region.

Avitourism is increasing in the Kimberley region. Popular birding sites to visit include Kamfers Dam KBA, the three IBAs, Mokala National Park, Marrick Safari, Rooifontein Game Farm and Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Other hotspots include Springbokkamp, Platfontein Pans, Nantwich Saltpan when inundated, and the Barkly West – Nooitgedacht – Riverton gravel road.

The Big Hole is worth a visit to see Bradfield's Swift and the history of diamond mining.

Visit BirdLife South Africa's Go Birding website (gobirding.birdlife.org.za) for directions from the nearest town, opening times, contact numbers and availability of accommodation, trails, picnic sites and other important information.

Checklists for most of these birding spots are available via links to each site on the Go Birding website, as well as those that are hotspots on eBird (eBird 2022).

Formally protected areas

Mokala National Park

The park has a bird species list of approximately 287 species (SABAP2), of which nine species are red listed (Taylor *et al.* 2015). The eBird total for the park is 263 species (Mokala National Park eBird 2022).

Approximately 85% are resident.

Mokala was established in 2007 to replace the Vaalbos National Park which was deproclaimed in 2006. The smaller separate portion of the Vaalbos National Park comprising the farms Holpan Graspan remains protected and is also an Archaeological Reserve. This portion is not open to the public.

Located at the transition zone between the Karoo and Kalahari biomes, this park is host to a nice mix of species within close proximity, making for wonderful birding. This park is approximately 20 000 hectares in extent. Habitats include large areas of thornveld



savanna dominated by umbrella thorn (*Vachellia tortilis*), buffalo thorn (*Ziziphus mucronata*) and camel thorn (*V. erioloba*) in different sections, within the Kimberley Thornveld. Isolated dolerite ridges and outcrops are covered in Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland and black thorn scrubland. There are grassy plains in the north and karroid scrubland habitats in the south within the Upper Nama Karoo vegetation. It is home to an array of arid specialist fauna and flora.

The Critically Endangered White-backed Vulture breeds in the park and forms part of the Riet River breeding colony, which has been active in this area for more than 40 years (Murn *et al.* 2002). Other large raptor species found in the park are the Secretarybird, Cape Vulture, Lappet-faced Vulture, Martial Eagle, Verreaux's Eagle, African Fish Eagle, Black-chested Snake-Eagle and Tawny Eagle. In addition, four species of owls can be encountered: Verreaux's Eagle-owl, Spotted Eagle-owl, Western Barn Owl and the Pearl-spotted Owlet.



Key species include Acacia Pied Barbet, Crimson-breasted Shrike, Kalahari Scrub-robin, Chestnut-vented Tit-babbler, Ashy Tit, Black-chested Prinia, Fawn-coloured Lark, Plain-backed Pipit and Eastern Clapper Lark.

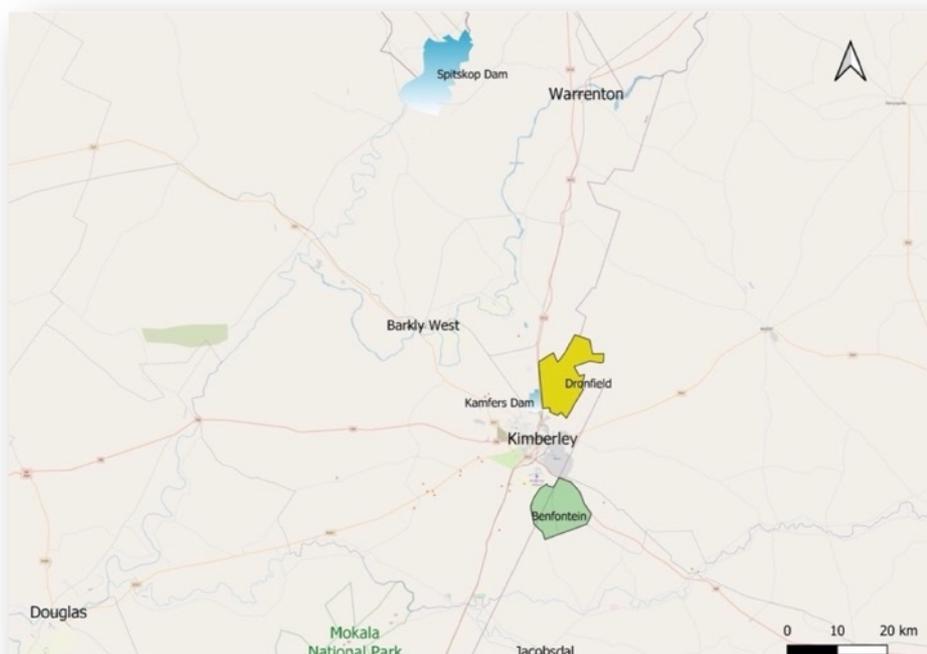
Specials to see in the park include Kori Bustard, Pygmy Falcon, Secretarybird, Red-crested Korhaan, Short-toed Rock Thrush, Karoo Scrub-robin, Cape Penduline-tit, Burchell's Sandgrouse, Sociable Weaver and Rufous-eared Warbler.

Key Biodiversity Areas and Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas

A Key Biodiversity Area is an Important Bird and Biodiversity Area that contributes significantly to the global persistence of biodiversity. This can mean that the site contains many unique species. It can also mean that the site is home to one species found either nowhere else or in only a few other places.

Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas are sites of global significance for bird conservation, identified

nationally using globally standardised, quantitative and scientifically agreed criteria. Essentially, these are the most important sites for conserving birds. The criteria are based on the presence of threatened species, assemblages of restricted-range and biome-restricted species, and large concentrations of congregatory species. Birds have been shown to be effective indicators of biodiversity hotspots, and so IBAs hold a large and representative proportion of other taxa too.



The Kamfers Dam KBA and the three IBAs in the region.

Kamfers Dam KBA

At least 63 waterbird species have been recorded at Kamfers Dam, and 243 species have been reported during SABAP2. The eBird hotspot list has a total of 228 species (Kamfers Dam eBird 2022).

Kamfers Dam KBA is situated 6 km north of Kimberley. The dam is natural in origin as it forms part of the central South African pan system known as the Highveld Salt Pans. It was an ephemeral (non-perennial), endorheic pan of about 500 ha in extent. Over the past 25 years it has been transformed from an ephemeral pan to a permanent wetland due to a steady increase in sewage effluent inflow and stormwater runoff.

Vegetation types present around the pan are Kimberley Thornveld and Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland.

The water's edge on the pan's southern shore is dominated by common reed (*Phragmites australis*).

The partially treated sewage effluent has caused this aquatic ecosystem to become eutrophic and rich in phosphates and other minerals, resulting in the establishment of extensive reedbeds and sedges. The waterbody's alkalinity has increased significantly. The sewage also promotes the growth of up to 26 species of phytoplankton (algae) in the dam, of which the blue-green algae (*Arthrospira fusiformis*) and diatoms (*Cyclotella spp.*) are usually the most abundant. As a consequence, this KBA supports large numbers of waterbirds. In dynamic aquatic ecosystems such as this one, waterbird species and numbers change with fluctuating water quality and water levels (Anderson 2014, Marnewick *et al.* 2015).

This KBA is a critical site for the Lesser Flamingo, as it is the southern-most breeding site globally and one of only four known breeding sites in Africa (Marnewick *et al.* 2015, Anderson & Anderson 2017). The relatively stable biomass of *Arthrospira fusiformis* in the dam (Anderson 2008) has since 2004 regularly supported a population of 20 000 to 81 000 Lesser Flamingos, which is thought to be the majority of the southern African population of this species (Anderson 2010). Lesser Flamingos have attempted to breed at the dam a few times, but were unsuccessful due to disturbance by poachers and feral dogs (Anderson 2004). To encourage successful breeding, a breeding island was built in the north-western section of the dam in 2006.

Besides Lesser Flamingo, it also supports significant numbers of Black-necked Grebe and several species of ducks, including South African Shelduck. Rare specials include African Marsh Harrier and Chestnut-banded Plover.

Kamfers Dam fulfilled most of the criteria to be declared a Ramsar site (Anderson & Koen 1994, Abrahams & Anderson 2001, 2002), but the proposal was rejected because of property ownership issues.

Monitoring and counts have been carried out by Richard Liversidge, Mark Anderson, Eric Herrmann and Tania Anderson.

The maximum CWAC count was 29 754 birds in January 2004, of which 26 360 were Lesser Flamingos. However, counts done on foot of the flamingos have likely underestimated the population size. Using counts from image data and ground counts, a high of 84 919 individuals was counted in 2006. The maximum numbers of Lesser Flamingo estimated since 2009 have been between 50 000 to 80 000 (Mark Anderson, Eric Herrmann, Tania Anderson).

Water quality and quantity is poorly managed by the Sol Plaatje Municipality. As a result, the water quality has deteriorated over the past few decades and the water level is very unstable, with a dry pan in 2016 and periods of flooding (2011 to 2013 and 2020 to 2022).



Kamfers Dam with the flamingo breeding island covered in breeding Lesser Flamingos in 2009.

Benfontein Nature Reserve IBA

The eBird dataset for this hotspot lists 292 species observed in this IBA up to December 2022. During SABAP2, 260 species have been recorded.

Benfontein Nature Reserve is located approximately 10 km south-east of Kimberley and is 11 300 hectares in size. De Beers Consolidated Mines (DBCM) has owned Benfontein since 1891. The Northern Cape-Free State provincial boundary runs through the property. Three major vegetation biomes converge in the Kimberley area and are present in this IBA, including mixed grassland, Kimberley Thornveld and Eastern Mixed Nama Karoo. In addition there is a 7 km long ephemeral pan (Alexandersfontein Pan), which was once a late Pleistocene lake. Specialised salt-tolerant plant communities surround the pan and two prominent drainage lines flow into it from the east. Away from the pan, the ground levels off and red Kalahari sand occurs to the south-east. Underlain by calcareous tufa, the sand becomes deeper to the south and supports Kimberley Thornveld. A few dolerite hills occur along the southern and south-western boundaries of the farm.

There are 16 endemic and near endemic bird species in this IBA. Key species are Sociable Weaver, Burchell's Sandgrouse, Orange River Francolin, Crimson-breasted Shrike, Rufous-eared Warbler, Common Ostrich, Marico Flycatcher, Ludwig's Bustard, Burchell's Courser and Pygmy Falcon.

More than 16 years of CWAC data have revealed that there are high levels of fluctuation in waterbird numbers and species seasonally and annually. This is due to the ephemeral nature of Alexandersfontein Pan, which only holds water for several months during above-average rainfall years. More than 1700 waterbirds are present during years of high rainfall, and 65 waterbird species have been recorded on the pan. Of these, 44 species are regularly present (Marnewick *et al.* 2015).

Benfontein supports several pairs of breeding White-backed Vultures, as well as other raptor species that breed here, including Tawny Eagle, Secretarybird, Greater Kestrel, and Verreaux's Eagle-owl.



Alexandersfontein Pan on Benfontein Nature Reserve filled with water in December 2022.

There has been significant investment by research groups in studies on Aardwolf, Black-footed Cat, Springhare and Sociable Weaver that are at the forefront of scientific discovery. The study on the Sociable Weaver in particular has brought international attention to Benfontein. Considerable baseline information on its breeding biology has been built up over 30 years of research on the game farm, providing a firm base for rigorous studies that address cutting-edge questions about ecology and evolution. A number of these projects have also been directed at improving the conservation status of endangered species, such as the research conducted on the Black-footed Cat and the long-term monitoring of White-backed and Lappet-faced Vulture populations. The South African Environmental Observation Network (SAEON) Arid Lands Node researchers are currently conducting research on climate change at Benfontein.

Dronfield Nature Reserve IBA

At least 221 species have been recorded during SABAP2 in the six pentads incorporating Dronfield. About 203 of these species have been confirmed in this IBA. There are only 47 species in the eBird dataset for the Dronfield hotspot (Dronfield eBird 2022).

Dronfield Nature Reserve is situated approximately 8 km north of Kimberley. Originally purchased by DBCM in 1888, Dronfield featured prominently in the South African War. Game was introduced 75 years

later and Dronfield was the first game farm in the Northern Cape to re-introduce White Rhino (*Ceratotherium simum*).

There are four major habitats within this IBA – thornveld, grassland, pan slope and koppieveld – and eight habitat units within these.

The Kimberley Thornveld in this IBA is partly open savanna, comprising camel thorn (*Vachellia erioloba*) trees in tall, tufted grasses, and semi-open to closed mixed-acacia woodland. The flora is generally species rich.

Dronfield supports large numbers of breeding White-backed Vulture. The Dronfield breeding colony comprises 41% of the breeding pairs in the Kimberley region. A vulture restaurant with a viewing hide was established in 2006.

Lesser Flamingos occur on the pan when it is seasonally inundated. European Roller, Lilac-breasted Roller and African Cuckoo are occasionally seen. Lappet-faced Vulture, Tawny Eagle, Martial Eagle and Secretarybird can be encountered. Several thornveld savanna species such as Kalahari Scrub-robin, Marico Flycatcher, Crimson-breasted Shrike, Scaly-feathered Weaver and Violet-eared Waxbill are present.



White-backed Vultures on camel thorn and umbrella thorn trees in the Dronfield IBA.

Spitskop Dam IBA

A total of 221 species can be seen in this IBA (SABAP2). The eBird hotspot lists 109 species seen here (Spitskop dam eBird 2022).

Spitskop Dam lies 27 km west of Warrenton. This is one of the largest wetlands in the semi-arid Northern Cape region. It holds water permanently and is a vital habitat when many ephemeral and temporary wetlands in the region have dried up. The dam's major inflow is from the Harts River. Spitskop Dam has no formal protected status and ownership falls under three different bodies: the DWA, private farmland and undeclared State land (Marnewick *et al.* 2015).

The Schmidtsdrif Thornveld and Kimberley Thornveld are dominant in this IBA. Umbrella thorn (*Vachellia tortilis*) is the tallest tree and black thorn (*Senegalia mellifera*) abundant with some camel thorns (*V. erioloba*) and sweet thorns (*V. karroo*). There are some thickets of camphor bush (*Tarchonanthus camphoratus*) and velvet raisin (*Grewia flava*). The grass layer is sparse. The water's edge where the Harts River flows into the dam is dominated by common reed (*Phragmites australis*), which also occurs in patches along the dam shoreline.

Approximately 30% of the terrestrial area of this IBA is in a natural state and 70% has been degraded or transformed. As is the case with many other wetlands in South Africa, Spitskop Dam has been severely affected by human activity. It is a highly disturbed impoundment. Despite this, it is of major importance during drier periods when other wetlands dry up. In this dynamic aquatic ecosystem, the species and numbers of waterbirds change with fluctuating water quality and water levels. The dam sustains important species such as Pink-backed Pelican, Caspian Tern, Greater Flamingo and Lesser Flamingo. Other species, such as Great Crested Grebe, White-breasted Cormorant, Yellow-billed Stork, African Spoonbill, South African Shelduck, Red-knobbed Coot and Pied Avocet often occur in significant numbers. Specials are western Yellow Wagtail and Black-winged Pratincole.

The CWAC count in August 2010 (Eric Herrmann) produced a total of 15 156 birds. The highest count was 26 380 in February 2003 (Mark Anderson). A maximum of 63 waterbird species was recorded in 2006.



Privately owned protected areas

Marrick Safari

A total of 256 bird species have been recorded on Marrick Safari (Trevor Datnow). The pentad (2845_2435) with the highest number of species on Marrick, which includes Marrick Pan, has a list of 228 species (SABAP2). eBird has 215 species recorded for this birding hotspot (Marrick Safari eBird 2022).

It is a privately-owned game farm located 16 km west of Kimberley on the R357 from Kimberley to Douglas. There are a variety of comfortable accommodation options and it is a popular destination for bird groups. The habitats within the scenic 3000 hectares include Kimberley Thornveld with sandy areas, Vaalbos and black thorn shrubland on rocky dolerite hills

and ridges, a large calcrete-based, ephemeral pan and panveld with grassy plains and open dwarf scrubland. The waterholes in the koppies are good for viewing and photographing seed-eaters.

Marrick is stocked with plains game and this scenic property offers some wonderful birding and mammal viewing. One of the few places visitors can see Aardvark, Black-footed Cat, Aardwolf, African Wild Cat, Bat-eared Fox, Small Spotted Genet, Cape Porcupine,

Smith's Red Rock Rabbit, Cape Hare, Springhare, and a host of other species on a single drive.

Key species include breeding Secretarybird and Blue Crane, Ludwig's Bustard, Grey-backed Sparrow Lark, Eastern Clapper Lark, Fawn-coloured Lark, Stark's Lark, Ashy Tit, Violet-eared Waxbill, Black-faced Waxbill, Namaqua Sandgrouse and Double-banded Courser.



Rooipoort Nature Reserve

The bird checklist for Rooipoort Nature Reserve has a record number of 311 species (The Diamond Route website), and the pentad with the highest number of species in this reserve has 192 listed (SABAP2).

This reserve is situated 65 km west of Kimberley on the N8 and is one of the oldest conservation areas in South Africa, dating back to 1893. It has accommodation in a historical house built in 1899, namely The Shooting Box, as well as a cottage and Safari Camp. Bushman's Fountain, one of the richest rock engraving sites in Southern Africa with 4500 spectacular petroglyphs, is on this reserve.

Its 42 000 hectares provides ample space for many game species. The many habitats include Kimberley Thornveld of open savannas to closed thornveld and woodland, karroid scrubland around a vast pan (Volstruispan), koppieveld on ridges and hills, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld and riparian woodland and thickets on alluvial vegetation along the 30 km stretch of the Vaal River.

Rooipoort is known for establishing and conserving the Red Hartebeest throughout southern Africa. It has also played a vital role in ensuring the survival of genetically pure Black Wildebeest. Recognised as the only site where the genetically pure Cape Ostrich exists, the Rooipoort population has been used for restocking a number of other Cape reserves.



A petroglyph depicting a flamingo on Rooipoort Nature Reserve (photo credit: David Morris).

Many waterbirds and other birds that frequent riparian habitat can be seen along the Rooipoort stretch of the Vaal River.

Rooipoort has over the years provided tens of thousands of heads of game to other reserves for restocking. It was during these relocation exercises that the techniques and protocols of moving animals quickly, reducing stress, as well as the use of chemical tranquillisers in order to further reduce the impact were developed.

Volstruispan supports many waterbirds and waders during good rainfall years when inundated. It supported 1500 birds in February 2005 (CWAC, Mark Anderson). The karroid scrubland covered slopes of the pan is good habitat for larks, pipits, coursers, sandgrouse and Rufous-eared Warbler.

White-backed Vultures and Lappet-faced Vultures have bred on the Waterkolk section of Rooipoort for many years (Angus Anthony). Secretarybird also occasionally breed in this reserve.



Rooifontein Game Farm

This game farm has around 199 species on the list (Doug Harebottle pers. comm.). Only members of the Rooifontein Wildlife Club are allowed access to the property. Various activities on the farm include hunting, park runs, cycling, environmental education activities, birding and photography.

Rooifontein Game Farm is owned by Ekapa Mining and situated approximately 3 km east of Kimberley just off the R64 to Boshoff. The farm is 3200 ha in extent and supports various game species. The habitats are open savanna of Kimberley Thornveld, with umbrella thorns the dominant tree species. There are grassy plains and dwarf shrubland areas, a few small dams and a vlei.

Key species and specials to see include Kori and Ludwig's Bustard, the yellow morph of the Crimson-breasted Shrike, Ashy Tit, African Quail-finch, Fawn-coloured Lark, Pearl-breasted Swallow, Rufous-cheeked Nightjar and sometimes Little Bee-eater (Doug Harebottle).

Springbokkamp wetlands

Up to 204 bird species can be seen in the landscape and at the two inundated pans on this farmland (SABAP2). There is one fairly natural pan and a transformed pan with extensive *Phragmites* reedbeds (now an irrigation dam). The Riet River forms the northern boundary of the farm.

There is no accommodation on the farm, but it is an easy 29 km drive from the Lilydale section of the Mokala National Park and lies 48 km south of Kimberley on the N12. Access needs to be arranged for a visit.

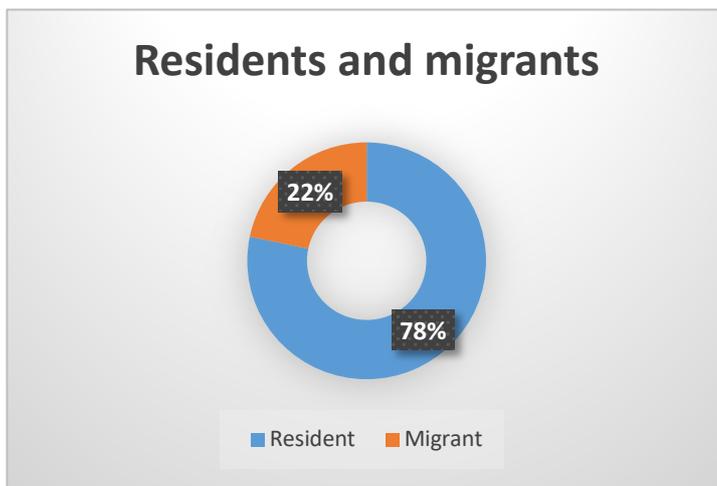
Specials to see include Blue Crane and sometimes Grey-Crowned Crane, several duck species such as Fulvous Whistling Duck, White-backed Duck, Knob-billed Duck and Maccoa Duck, small plovers including Chestnut-banded Plover, Whiskered and White-winged Tern, egrets and herons, and, if you are exceptionally lucky, Allen's Gallinule.

Species statistics

Species richness

There are 419 species on this list. Of these, 377 have been recorded during SABAP2 from 2007 to 2022.

During SABAP1, 362 species were recorded. There was a variance of 85 species between SABAP1 and SABAP2.



The percentage resident and migrant species recorded in the region.

Threatened Species

There are 42 species (10% of the total) in this region that are listed as threatened in the Red Data Book of Birds (Taylor *et al.* 2015). One is Critically Endangered, 11 are Endangered and 11 are Vulnerable. These 23 species are all resident species. Of the 19 Near Threatened species, 13 are resident and six are migrants. In terms of the different guilds, there are 14 raptors, 17 waterbirds, six large terrestrial birds and five smaller arid-adapted birds listed as threatened.

Endemism

Endemic and Near Endemic species make up 6.4% (27) of the species in the region. Of these, 20 are Near Endemic with 70% or more of their population

in South Africa, and seven are endemic to South Africa, Lesotho and eSwatini.

Relative abundance

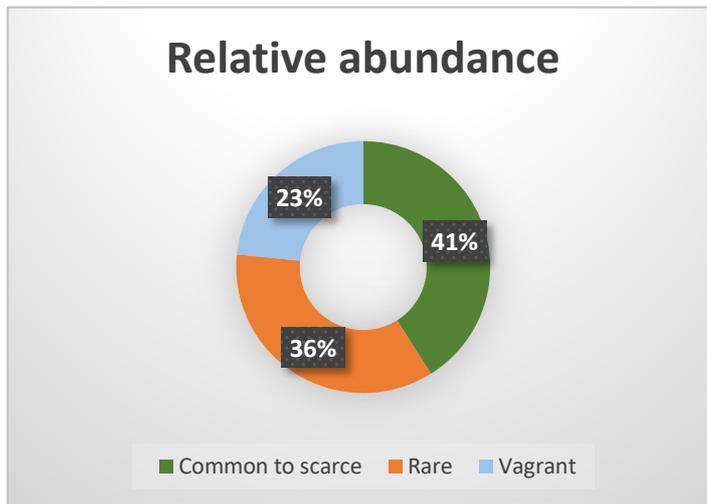
Abundance has been rated using the following rankings:

Current ranking (based on SABAP2 data for 2022)

- Abundant – about 95% (90 – 100% reporting rate) likelihood of being recorded.
- Common - about 75% (64-89% reporting rate) likelihood of being recorded.
- Fairly Common - about 50% (39-63% reporting rate) likelihood of being recorded.
- Scarce - about 25% (10-38% reporting rate) likelihood of being recorded.
- Rare - less than 10% (1-9% reporting rate) likelihood of being recorded.
- Vagrant – less than 1% likelihood of being recorded.

Previous ranking for earlier records (1960 to 2009)

- Very common: encountered during each visit during appropriate season
- Common: regularly encountered.
- Uncommon: occasionally observed.
- Rare: seldom encountered.
- Vagrant: seen every few years.



Relative abundance estimates based on SABAP2 reporting rates.

The likelihood of encountering the species on the list and relative abundance estimates based on the SABAP2 reporting rate are very rough indicators due to the low atlasing effort in the region. Note that the reporting rate for each species is for the region as a whole and the abundance of species varies a lot locally and in different habitats. In many birding hotspots the local abundance for many species is higher than the reporting rate for the region. For example, at times there are as many as 80 000 Lesser Flamingos present in the Kamfers Dam KBA, and the likelihood of encountering this species at the site during that period would be 99%. However, its SABAP2 reporting rate is only 6% and it is therefore rated as Rare.

It is evident that the abundance of most bird species counted during CWAC, at most sites, has decreased

since 2010. This could be attributed to a reduction in the time and effort dedicated to counts after 2012, and/or possibly a deterioration in wetland health in some cases.

The species marked with an asterisk (36) have a more than 10% decline in reporting rates during the past few years when compared to reporting rates in 2019 and earlier. The reasons for the declines could be due to many factors: reduced atlasing effort from 2020 to 2021 due to Covid-19, habitat transformation, wetland ecosystem deterioration, and changes in the average amount and timing of rainfall leading to changes in the nomadic movements of birds.

Of the 98 vagrants, 25 have only been recorded once and 17 of these require confirmation.



Species list

Avocet, Pied | Bontelsie | Motume | *Recurvirostra avosetta*

Rare. Widespread resident and local nomad at dams, vleis, saltpans and temporary pools. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Usually small flocks are present, but sometimes large flocks are encountered. Bred in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 and 2022, and present in this IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records *

Common to uncommon at wetlands in the Kimberley region. The maximum counted was 530 at Platfontein Pans in January 1997 (CWAC). Up to 306 were recorded at Marrick Pan in February 2009 (CWAC).



Babbler, Arrow-marked | Pylvekkatlagter | *Turdoides jardineii*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Frequents thickets in wooded savanna mostly in the north-eastern parts of our country. Usually in groups of 6 to 7, very territorial, calling together loudly.

Earlier records

Vagrant to this region. An individual was recorded in a Kimberley garden during 1991 (Mark Anderson).

Babbler, Southern Pied | Witkatlagter | *Turdoides bicolor*

Vagrant. No SABAP2 records for the Kimberley region. Resident in arid savanna, especially in thornveld with large trees, with its main distribution in the northern parts of South Africa. Usually in groups of 6 to 10 birds.

Earlier records

A specimen was collected in Kimberley in 1912 (McGregor Museum zoological collection).

Barbet, Acacia Pied | Bonthoutkapper | Tlholabaeng | *Tricholaema leucomelas*

Common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 62%. Widespread throughout the Kimberley region, preferring Kimberley Thornveld, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld and *Vachellia* thickets. Also present in gardens.

Earlier records

Common resident and common in Kimberley urban areas.



Barbet, Black-collared | Rooikophoutkapper | Kopaoepe | *Lybius torquatus*

Rare. Resident in woodland and savanna, also present in gardens. Reporting rate of 2%. SABAP2 data shows that its range is shifting into the Kimberley area and region (Doug Harebottle), with records from Barkly West and Modderrivier (Eric Herrmann). Regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA in from 2020 to 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). Becoming more common in Kimberley gardens (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Vagrant. An individual frequented Milner Street, Kimberley for the first time in October 2000, and returned in 2003 and 2008 (Nellie Spangenberg & Maureen Klemp).

* Earlier records include records from 1900 to December 2009. Recent records are from January 2010 to February 2023.

Barbet, Crested | Kuifkophoutkapper | Sekokonyane | *Trachyphonus vaillantii*

Scarce. SABAP2 reporting rate of 26%. Resident in woodland, riparian habitat, savanna and gardens. Locally common in some pentads.

Earlier records

Uncommon. Relatively recently expanded its range into the Kimberley region, with first record in July 1978 (*Griqua Gnus* 50 & 52). Now recorded all over Kimberley and in surrounding areas; for example at Dikbosch near Campbell in 1983 (Koning Scholtz (snr) *Griqua Gnus* 108) and along the Orange River west of Hopetown in 1995 (Japie Claassen *Griqua Gnus* 245).

Bateleur | Berghaan | Petleke | *Terathopius ecaudatus*

ENDANGERED

Vagrant. No SABAP2 records; however recorded during SABAP1.

Resident of savanna and open woodland, mostly in protected areas in the northern parts of South Africa. Seen in Mokala National Park in 2018 (Lepage 2020), August 2019 (D Hutton, eBird) and in May 2022 (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Vagrant. Before 1990 there were no breeding pairs on commercial farmland in the Northern Cape outside the Kgalagadi Transfrontier Park. The farmer awareness work done during Abrie Maritz's Kalahari Raptor Project (under the auspices of the Endangered Wildlife Trust's Raptor Conservation Group) resulted in the return of 8 to 9 pairs to farmland in the Kalahari. Bateleurs probably bred historically in the camelthorn woodland of the Kimberley region. There was one nest discovered in the Dronfield IBA in the 1960s (Mark Anderson). There have been observations of Bateleurs in the Kimberley region, including two seen flying over Kimberley in 1980 (Jill Adams *Griqua Gnus* 77, Anthony Stone), and an adult near Boetsap on the edge of the Ghaap Plateau (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 254). An individual was seen in February 2007 at Benfontein IBA (David Nkosi).



Batis, Pirit | Piritbosbontrokkie | Jokosekei | *Batis pririt*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate 52%. Frequents Kimberley Thornveld and Schmidtsdrif Thornveld, extending south and west in wooded, dry river courses. Regularly observed in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Very common, especially in thornveld thickets.



Bee-eater, Blue-cheeked | Blouwangbyvreter | Seselamarumo sa lesamatalalegodimo | *Merops persicus*

Scarce. Palearctic-breeding summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 34% in only four pentads around Barkly West. Seen along the Nooitgedacht Road at the Vaal River. Frequents floodplains and adjacent woodland along mainly the Vaal River and not recorded in other pentads.

Earlier records

Rare, summer visitor to Kimberley region. Only observed along the Vaal River, with regular observations at Nooitgedacht. Specimens were collected at Sydney-on-Vaal and The Bend in 1924 (McGregor Museum zoological collection).

Bee-eater, European | Europese Byvreter | Seselamarumo sa Bokone | *Merops apiaster*

Fairly common. Palearctic-breeding summer migrant in October to March, and intra-African breeding migrant from August to February in the south-western regions of South Africa. SABAP2 reporting rate of 55%. Forage together in flocks, often calling whilst doing so. Roost communally.

Earlier records

Arrives during early September (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 236 & 248, Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 318 & 329). It is possible that the African migrants arrive earlier than the Palearctic birds, because as summer progresses the number of bee-eaters appears to increase. Departs during late-February or early March (*Griqua Gnus* 39 & 244). Has been recorded roosting communally in several large trees in Kimberley. Has bred in sandbanks along the Vaal River, an erosion gully at Dronfield IBA, at Benfontein IBA in 2003 (Eric Herrmann) and in the canal next to Brennan Road, Kimberley. In March 2006 Mark Anderson reported that the Brennan Road colony of 100 individuals had been finally deserted due to ravages of people, cats, alien vegetation and pollution. WESSA Northern Cape Region tried to get the site protected, but the Sol Plaatje Municipality was not to be convinced (*Griqua Gnus* 367).



Bee-eater, Little | Kleinbyvreter | Seselamarumo se sennyne | *Merops pusillus*

Vagrant. Resident in savanna, woodland and rivers. Its main distribution range is the north-eastern parts of South Africa. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Recorded in the Dronfield IBA, at Mokala National Park, and recently seen on Rooifontein Game Farm in July 2021 (Doug Harebottle). A few juveniles were recorded in the Vaal floodplain areas in January 2021 (Doug Harebottle). Two were seen in the Benfontein IBA in February 2022 (Amandine Dore', eBird).



No earlier records found.

Bee-eater, Swallow-tailed | Swaelstertbyvreter | Sabotlhoko | *Merops hirundineus*

Scarce. Nomad and local migrant, occurs in the Kimberley Thornveld, woodlands and riparian habitats throughout the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 34%. Regularly seen on Rooifontein Game Farm and Mokala National Park (Doug Harebottle). Recorded at Marrick Safari in May 2019 (Gariiep Bird Club). Eleven individuals were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in August 2022 (Nicolas Silva, eBird). Seen in the Benfontein IBA, on Rooifontein Game Farm and Diskobolos in September 2022 (Eric Herrmann). Locally common in some pentads.

Earlier records

Common to uncommon, especially in Kimberley Thornveld with abundant camel thorn (*Vachellia erioloba*) trees. Usually in small flocks. A flock of seven birds was seen at Ganspan in July 1996 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 258).



Bee-eater, White-fronted | Rooikeelbyvreter | Seselamarumo sa phatlasweu | *Merops bullockoides*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 9%. Found in Kimberley Thornveld and grassland near rivers and wetlands throughout the region. Often seen in Mokala National Park. Also seen in gardens on the urban edge of Kimberley. Regularly seen in Rooipoort Nature Reserve along the Vaal River. One individual was seen in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Uncommon, but possibly becoming more numerous in Kimberley. Regularly seen at Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Bred in banks along the Vaal River (for example, a colony of 50 to 100 pairs at Baumgarten in September 1998) and possibly other localities, such as in the Du Toit's Pan mining area (Mark Anderson). Observations included two birds at Du Toit's Pan in July 1996 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 258) and two at Benfontein IBA in April 1997 (Werner Sinclair). In Kimberley, 11 individuals were seen between June 1999 and September 2006, with one sighting of four birds (*Griqua Gnus* 292, 327 & 373).

Bishop, Southern Red | Rooivink | Mohube | *Euplectes orix*

Fairly common. Resident and local nomad. Reporting rate of 39%. Usually in flocks, frequenting grassland, savanna and fields. Increasingly present in Kimberley gardens. Roosts and breeds in reedbeds.

Earlier records

Common resident, especially in *Phragmites* reedbeds. Also occurs in gardens in Kimberley.

Bishop, Yellow | Kaapse Flap | *Euplectes capensis*

Vagrant. Resident in vleis and very moist, grassy patches. Main distribution is the southern and eastern regions of South Africa. No SABAP2 records for this region.

Earlier records

Vagrant. One bird collected in Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection).

Bishop, Yellow-crowned | Goudgeelvink | *Euplectes afer*

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Resident and local migrant. Mostly recorded in grassland areas along the eastern parts of the Kimberley region, and northern parts at wetlands. This region is on the western edge of this species' distribution range. Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in February 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird) and five seen in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon, only occurring in the Kimberley region during good rainfall years. It frequents *Phragmites* reedbeds and grasslands.

Bittern, Dwarf | Dwergrietreier | Kgapu ya kotswana | *Ixobrychus sturmii*

Vagrant. Intra-African breeding migrant, following seasonal rains. Only one SABAP2 record for this species from north-west of Spitskop Dam IBA in March 2012. Occurs at grassy wetlands and ponds. Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020).

No earlier records found.

Bittern, Little | Kleinrietreier (Woudapie) | Kgapu ya mokotlantsho | *Ixobrychus minutus*

Rare. Resident and local nomad, and Palearctic-breeding migrant. Numbers are augmented by Palearctic birds during the summer months. Reporting rate of 1%. Mainly uses *Typha* and *Phragmites* reedbeds along the Vaal and Riet rivers and at wetlands, where due to its inconspicuous nature, it is seldom observed. One was recorded in the Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2010 (CWAC). Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020), and at Du Toit's Pan in October 2019 (Doug Harebottle). Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio) and in March 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. One specimen was collected at Holpan in 1992 (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Seen at Kamfers Dam KBA in March 1996 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 254) and Du Toit's Pan in 1999 (CWAC). More regularly encountered at Spitskop Dam IBA, with up to five seen in January 1996 (CWAC).

Bokmakierie | Bokmakierie | *Telophorus zeylonus* *

Fairly common to scarce. Reporting rate has decreased by 11% over several years and is currently at 29%. Frequents shrublands like Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland, the Northern Upper Karoo vegetation and open thornveld. Often seen calling from the top shrubs.

Earlier records

Common resident. Often seen in the Dronfield IBA.

Brubru | Bontroklaksman | *Nilaus afer*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 44%. Found most often in Kimberley Thornveld, thorn tree thickets and riparian vegetation. More often heard calling than seen inside the tree canopies. Often joins mixed feeding parties.

Earlier records

Common resident. Occasionally seen in Kimberley gardens in June 1996 (Mark & Tania Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 256).

Bulbul, African Red-eyed | Rooioogtiptol | Moritinkole | *Pycnonotus nigricans*

Common. Resident. Reporting rate of 66%. Recorded in well vegetated habitats, including Vaal River riparian woodland and thickets, drainage lines, and urban gardens throughout the region.

Earlier records

Very common, including in Kimberley gardens.



Bunting, Cape | Rooivlerkstreepkoppie | Kwabebe | *Emberiza capensis*

Scarce. Local resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Frequents rocky hills, especially in Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland. Common in Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Common. Frequently recorded at Rooipoort Nature Reserve.

Bunting, Cinnamon-breasted | Klipstreepkoppie | Thagapitse | *Emberiza tahapisi*

Scarce. Resident and partial migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Found on rocky hills in open Kimberley Thornveld and Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland. Regularly seen at Marrick Safari (Trevor Datnow).

Earlier records

Common.



Bunting, Golden-breasted | Rooirugstreepkoppie | *Emberiza flaviventris*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 27%. Frequents Kimberley Thornveld and areas with thorn trees, and is locally common in some pentads. Often seen during winter in feeding parties and at livestock and game drinking places. Frequently seen at Marrick Safari and in Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Common, especially in thorn tree habitats.



Bunting, Lark-like | Vaalstreepkoppie | *Emberiza impetuani*

Scarce. Nomad. Reporting rate of 10%. Gathers in large flocks following good rains in open Kimberley Thornveld and Northern Upper Karoo, and then abundant when present in the region. Sometimes seen in association with sparrow-larks. Regularly seen in Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Common, at times very common. Observed in large numbers in good rainfall years (Mark Anderson).



Bustard, Kori | Gompou | Kgori | *Ardeotis kori*

NEAR THREATENED

Scarce. Nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 13%. Prefers open Kimberley Thornveld in this region. Numbers are decreasing, apparently due to collisions with powerlines and fences. Regularly seen at Rooifontein Nature Reserve (Gariep Bird Club), in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs and at Mokala National Park. Six individuals were seen in Mokala National Park in August 2019 (D Hutton, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon, with most observations in savanna habitats. Single birds have been observed at Benfontein IBA in October 1994 and February 1995 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 240), near Pniel in October 1994 (*Griqua Gnus* 237), and flying over Kimberley in January 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 240). Five birds were seen north of Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1997 (Peter Odell).



Bustard, Ludwig's | Ludwigpou | Kgupa | *Neotis ludwigii*

ENDANGERED

Rare. Nomad and partial migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Numbers decreasing due to powerline collisions. Prefers Kimberley Thornveld and Northern Upper Karoo areas. Seen annually in the Benfontein IBA, most recently in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). Two seen at Marrick Safari in October 2019 and one in October 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon, with possible influx during the summer months. Occasionally seen at Benfontein IBA; three individuals in February 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 240), several groups of 2 to 6 individuals during January and February 1998 (Alex Sliwa & Arne Lawrenz *Griqua Gnus* 276) and during November 2000 (Alex & Gea Sliwa *Griqua Gnus* 309). Several seen during March 2007 (David Nkosi).



Buttonquail, Common (Kurrichane) | Bosveldkwarteltjie | Mmperinyane | *Turnix sylvaticus*

Rare. Resident. Reporting rate of 2%. Frequents grassland, panveld, old fields and open Kimberley Thornveld. Very common in the Benfontein IBA in 2021, when chicks were seen (Pietro D'Amelio). Three were seen in this IBA in February 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Seen at Benfontein IBA in February and April 2007 (David Nkosi).

Buzzard, Common (Steppe) | Bruinjakkalsvoël | Ntswana e rokwa | *Buteo buteo*

Scarce. Palearctic-breeding summer migrant. Reporting rate of 20%. Usually solitary, most often seen along roads in the region from October to March. Prefers open areas.

Earlier records

Common. Regularly observed perched on utility structures, such as those along the N12 between Hopetown and Kimberley and between Kimberley and Warrenton (Mark Anderson).

Buzzard, European Honey | Wespedief | Lejanotshe | *Pernis apivorus*

Vagrant. Palearctic-breeding summer migrant, in South Africa from November to March. No SABAP2 records, only SABAP1. Recorded at least three times in Kimberley between 2006 and 2011 (Eric Herrmann). Solitary and sits quietly in leafy trees for long periods, in woodland and sometimes agricultural fields. Preys on the larvae of wasps, hence referred to as Wespedief in Afrikaans.

Earlier records

Vagrant. One bird was collected in the Kimberley area in 1912 (McGregor Museum zoological collection).

Buzzard, Jackal | Rooiborsjakkalsvoël | Ntswana ya sehubahubidu | *Buteo rufofuscus*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident in Northern Upper Karoo with hills, and in grassland. Reporting rate of 1%. Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020). Recorded in Mokala National Park and surrounds in 2022, and in the Benfontein IBA.

Earlier records

Uncommon, with a few observations in the Kimberley region. One sub-adult was seen 33 km south of Warrenton in January 1997 (Mark Anderson), and an adult 35 km south of Warrenton in July 1997 (Mark Anderson). An adult was observed 18 km west of Barkly West on the R31 in June 1998 (Mark Anderson). Not known to breed in the Kimberley region.



Canary, Black-headed | Swartkopkanarie | Tsilwane | *Serinus alario*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Vagrant. Nomad, prefers Karoo scrub, so frequents the Northern Upper Karoo areas, panveld and fields. Reporting rate of 0.1%, seen south of Kimberley and in the Dronfield IBA. Seen at drinking spots. Not seen in the Benfontein IBA for many years (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Rare. Occasionally seen in the Benfontein IBA (Eric Herrmann).

Canary, Black-throated | Bergkanarie | *Crithagra atrogularis*

Fairly common. Resident and local nomad. Reporting rate of 49%. Occurs in flocks in Kimberley Thornveld and fields. Regularly recorded at the Stofdam Hide in Mokala National Park (Doug Harebottle). Often seen in the McGregor Museum gardens. Can be confused with female Yellow Canary if the black throat is not seen, but bright yellow rump and white-tipped tail diagnostic features. It is also smaller than the Yellow Canary.

Earlier records

Common resident in the Kimberley region.

Canary, Brimstone | Dikbekkanarie | *Crithagra sulphurata*

Vagrant. Resident. Prefers moister woodland, thickets and seen in gardens, mostly in the southern and eastern regions of South Africa. No SABAP2 records. Requires confirmation.

Earlier records

Vagrant. One individual seen at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in November 2000 (Werner Sinclair & Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 309).

Canary, Cape | Kaapse Kanarie | *Serinus canicollis*

Vagrant. Resident. Small flocks in grassland and gardens. Reporting rate of 0.2%, records are from Mokala National Park only, the most recent in November 2017. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Canary, White-throated | Witkeelkanarie | *Crithagra albogularis*

Scarce. Resident and local nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5%. Frequents the Northern Upper Karoo vegetation type and more open areas like panveld and rocky hills. Occasionally seen in Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Uncommon in the Kimberley region.

Canary, Yellow | Geelkanarie | Pena | *Crithagra flaviventris*

Common. The most common resident and locally nomadic canary in the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 74%. Found in most natural habitats in large flocks with other seedeaters and sparrows.

Earlier records

Common, especially in thornveld habitats.



Canary, Yellow-fronted | Geeloogkanarie | Moragane | *Crithagra mozambica*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%. Preferred habitat is open woodland, thornveld and gardens. Seen in flocks with other seedeaters. Only one SABAP2 record, see near Barkly West in December 2018.

No earlier records found.

Chat, Ant-eating | Swartpiek | Mpii | *Myrmecocichla formicivora*

Fairly common; SABAP2 reporting rate of 58%. Resident in open areas of Kimberley Thornveld, short grasslands, panveld, and Karoo scrub where-ever termite mounds occur. Roosts and nests in the top of Aardvark burrows and sand banks. Locally common in the Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs (2022).

Earlier records

Common, especially in grassveld and panveld habitats. An interesting association between these chats and aardwolves was observed for the first time in Benfontein IBA. The chats follow the aardwolves and feed on the remaining termites when the aardwolf moves on (Anderson 1992).



Chat, Familiar | Gewone Spekvreter | Kgatatswe | *Oenanthe familiaris*

Fairly common SABAP2 reporting rate of 60%. Resident, frequents open areas, hills and rocky areas in all vegetation types. Also found in farmyards around farm buildings and houses. Confiding. Picks up meat scraps at the chalets in the Dronfield IBA, and common in Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Common in all habitats, including suburban gardens.

Chat, Karoo | Karoospekvreter | *Emarginata schlegelii*

Vagrant. Resident and local nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.7%, mostly seen in and around Mokala National Park (eBird September 2022) and north of Hopetown. Occurs in Northern Upper Karoo vegetation. The Kimberley region is on the northern edge of its known distribution. Perches on top of shrubs.

No earlier records found.

Chat, Sickle-winged | Vlaktespekvreter | *Emarginata sinuata*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Local resident in Northern Upper Karoo vegetation and cultivated lands. Seen around Kimberley, in Mokala National Park and in lands along the Vaal, Riet and Orange rivers. Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in 2021, May 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio) and August 2022 (CWAC, Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Rare. Two birds were seen in the Benfontein IBA in September 1994 (Mark Anderson *et al. Griqua Gnus* 236), and again in this IBA in April 2007 (David Nkosi).



Cisticola, Cloud | Gevlekte Klopkloppie | *Cisticola textrix*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Mostly seen on the eastern edge of the Kimberley region, over grassland and large areas of open or grazed Kimberley Thornveld. Frequently seen in the Benfontein IBA and Platfontein in grasslands near the pans (Eric Herrmann). Most recently seen in the Benfontein IBA (November 2022) and breeds in this IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon and more frequently encountered during periods of higher rainfall. Records of birds at Dronfield IBA in October 1997 (Carl Vernon) and Benfontein IBA in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285).

Cisticola, Desert | Woestynklopkloppie | Rotwane | *Cisticola aridulus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 38%. The most likely cisticola to observe in the region, and easily identified by its call. Frequents sparse, drier grassland in the thornveld, panveld with grassland, and old fields. Locally common in the grasslands of the Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs.

Earlier records

Common, in karroid and savanna habitats.



Cisticola, Grey-backed | Gysrugtinktinkie | *Cisticola subruficapilla*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Frequents Kimberley Thornveld with grassy dolerite koppies, and Northern Upper Karoo patches. Seen around Kimberley, at Marrick Safari and in Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Uncommon; restricted to karroid habitats and dolerite koppies. Fairly regularly encountered on koppies at Benfontein IBA and Rooipoort Nature Reserve; for example in October 2001 (Callan Cohen).

Cisticola, Levillant's | Vleitinktinkie | Motintinyane | *Cisticola tinniens*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 15%. Prefers areas with reeds and sedges along the rivers and at wetlands, vleis, and damp areas with long grass. Frequently encountered along the Vaal River, in the Kamfers Dam KBA, in the Benfontein IBA and at Springbokkamp. Were rare in the Benfontein IBA in 2018, but very common in the reedbeds in 2022; 18 counted on one occasion in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common, but restricted to aquatic and semi-aquatic habitats. Frequently encountered at Vaalharts Weir, Kamfers Dam KBA, Ganspan, and Spitskop Dam IBA.



Cisticola, Rattling | Bosveldtinkinkie | Lekgere | *Cisticola chiniana*

Rare. Resident. Reporting rate of 2%. Mostly observed around Spitskop Dam IBA, Hartswater, Kimberley and Mokala National Park where it is resident (Eric Herrmann). Prefer areas with tall grass and open thornveld areas with dense undergrowth. Forages on the ground between grasses. It's loud rattling call is heard from birds on prominent perches.

No earlier records found.



Cisticola, Wing-snapping | Kleinste Klopkloppie | *Cisticola ayresii*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. Only recorded in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs. Flies high in a circle and then dives straight down while making ticking sounds over grasslands.

No earlier records found.

Cisticola, Zitting | Landeryklopkloppie | Leporotwe | *Cisticola juncidis*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 19%. Frequent the moister grassland patches near vleis, wetlands and fields throughout the region. Characteristic, rhythmic 'zitting' call as it flies over the vegetation. More often encountered in higher rainfall years. Arrived in the Benfontein IBA in 2019 and bred in good numbers the past few years (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon to common; more frequently heard during higher rainfall years. Frequents aquatic habitats and agricultural lands. A few birds were seen and heard in the karroid scrub on the southern side of Kamfers Dam KBA in June 1996 (Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair *Griqua Gnus* 256).



Coot, Red-knobbed | Bleshoender | Tshumu | *Fulica cristata*

Fairly common. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16% is a poor indicator of abundance. Resident at most permanently inundated wetlands with some reedbeds. The highest number for the region in recent years was recorded at Spitskop Dam IBA where 11 123 were counted in August 2010 (CWAC). In the Kamfers Dam KBA, 120 were counted and breeding was observed in October 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common and locally abundant, especially at Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 17 928 have been recorded in February 2003 (CWAC). Marrick Pan on Marrick Safari supported 4157 Red-knobbed Coots when the pan was inundated in August 2009 (CWAC).



Cormorant, Reed | Rietduiker | Ntodi ya letlhaka | *Microcarbo africanus*

Scarce. Resident or nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 23%. Occurs at most freshwater wetlands with fish and along rivers. Only 165 were counted at Spitskop Dam in August 2010. Confirmed breeding records at the Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP).

Earlier records

Very common; especially along Vaal River and at Spitskop Dam IBA. A high of 1418 birds was recorded at this IBA in August 2003 (CWAC).



Cormorant, White-breasted | Witborsduiker | Ntodi ya sehubasweu | *Phalacrocorax lucidus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 14%. Resident at many larger wetlands and at places along the rivers in the region. Probable breeding records at Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP).

Earlier records

Common, especially at Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 780 individuals have been recorded, and bred in dead blue gum trees in January 1996 (CWAC). Also present on the Vaal River.

Coucal, Burchell's | Gewone Vleiloerie | Letuutuu la botlhaba | *Centropus burchellii*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Mostly recorded along the Vaal, Harts and Riet rivers. Prefers dense riparian thickets and thickets at marshes. Sometimes seen in urban gardens.

Earlier records

Vagrant, but possibly expanding its range into the Kimberley region. Birds have been seen in Kimberley in Royldene, Egerton Road, and Synagogue Street in December 2000 (Julius Koen, Nellie Spangenberg & Richard Liversidge), and Carrington Road in September 2003 (*Griqua Gnus* 340).

Cursorer, Bronze-winged | Bronsvlerkdrawwertjie | Mmadithsipi | *Rhinoptilus chalcopterus*

Rare. Resident and intra-African summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16% from several pentads only - in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and surrounds. Prefers areas with short, open grassland in thornveld, such as at pans. There has been an increase in sightings over the past several years, and it is most often observed during March.

Earlier records

Vagrant, with observations in the Kimberley region from late-summer during 1996, 2000 and 2001. Good rains in Botswana during the summer may have driven them southwards to find suitable foraging areas with short, open grassland. In March 1996 two birds were seen in Dronfield IBA and one in Benfontein IBA (Werner Sinclair & Helm van Zijl *Griqua Gnus* 254, Mark & Ryan Anderson & Angus Anthony). During March to April 2000 a few were seen in the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park, and again in Dronfield IBA (Callan Cohen).

Cursorer, Burchell's | Bloukopdrawwertjie | Mokopjane wa kgaretalalegodimo | *Cursorius rufus*

VULNERABLE

Rare. Nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Prefers open grassland and panveld habitats. Mostly recorded in the Benfontein IBA, Rooipoort Nature Reserve and some observations in the northern sections of Mokala National Park and on Marrick Safari. Bred in the Benfontein IBA in 2019 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Rare, with occasional observations in open grassland and panveld habitats.

These include: one individual in Benfontein IBA in November 1998 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 285), and observations at Platfontein and in Spitskop Dam IBA. These cursorers bred at Rooipoort Nature Reserve's Volstruispan: an adult and chick seen in October 2001 (Callan Cohen), six adults and two juveniles in December 2001 (Mark Anderson) and 24 adults and four juveniles in November 2002 (Mark Anderson). A flock of eight birds was seen at Volstruispan in October 2003 and a flock of 13 adults and two chicks was seen in December 2003 (Duan Biggs & bird guide trainees).



Cursorer, Double-banded | Dubbelbanddrawwertjie | Segelegwele | *Rhinoptilus africanus*

Scarce. Resident and local nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 17%. Most abundant cursorer in the region. Seen throughout the region in open plains and panveld with scattered grass. Active at dawn and dusk. Forages on moonlit nights. Regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA and at Marrick Safari and Rooifontein Game Farm.

Earlier records

Common to uncommon. Confirmed breeding records in Benfontein IBA (BIRP).

Courser, Temminck's | Trekdrawwertjie | Mokopjane wa kgarehubidu | *Cursorius temminckii*

Rare. Nomad in this region and intra-African migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Mostly observed in the Benfontein IBA (December 2021, eBird), in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and in Mokala National Park. Also seen in the Kamfers Dam KBA, near Riverton, Douglas and Windsorton. Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio). Seen in December 2022 at Marrick Safari (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Rare. Seen in Benfontein IBA by David Nkosi in February 2007.



Crake, African | Afrikaanse Riethaan | Kgogolethaka ya Aforika | *Crexopsis egregia*

Vagrant. Breeding summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1% in the Benfontein IBA and Kamfers Dam KBA pentads. Frequents dense vegetation on wetland edges and cultivated fields. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Crake, Baillon's | Kleinriethaan | Kgogolethaka e nnye | *Zapornia pusilla*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records; the closest record is east of Kimberley at Soutpan in the Free State Province. Reclusive bird, occurs in wetland habitat. Two individuals photographed in the Kamfers Dam KBA in November 2018 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare, but probably overlooked. Birds have been recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1996 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 258) and Spitskop Dam IBA in December 1999 (Paul Funston, Erik Forsythe & Eric Herrmann).

Crake, Black | Swartriethaan | Kgogolethaka e ntsho | *Zapornia flavirostra*

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. More often encountered at Ganspan where up to 8 were recorded in February 2011 (CWAC). Seen along the Vaal River, Riet River and at permanently inundated wetlands with reedbeds, such as Springbokkamp. Shy and runs across open areas quickly when moving between dense vegetation patches.

Earlier records

Not present in large numbers, but up to 13 recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA (in August 2003), 10 at Vaalharts Weir in July 1999, present at Springbokkamp and seen along the Vaal River stretch of Rooipoort Nature Reserve (CWAC).



Crake, Corn | Kwartelkoning | Kgogolethaka ya lefukaorenje | *Crex crex*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. No SABAP2 records. Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 and in Mokala National Park (Lepage 2020). Mostly recorded in the eastern parts of South Africa.

Earlier records

Corn Crake collected in the Kimberley region (McGregor Museum zoological collection).

Crane, Blue | Bloukraanvoël | Mogolodi | *Grus paradisea*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare. Nomadic resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%, but locally scarce in some areas. Restricted to open habitats, such as Northern Upper Karoo scrubveld, mixed grassland and pans. Very few records of sightings to the north-west

of the Kimberley region. Can be spotted at Mokala National Park, Springbokkamp, Marrick Safari, and in Benfontein IBA. A large flock of 95 Blue Cranes was seen in a CAR count route south of Jacobsdal in July 2014. Up to 12 were seen in the Benfontein IBA over the past few years, and a breeding pair with two chicks was seen in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). A breeding pair with chicks was recorded at Marrick Safari in December 2022 (Trevor Datnow).



Earlier records

Uncommon. A Boeing 737 was reported to collide with two Blue Cranes at Kimberley Airport in 1984, but fortunately the aircraft did not crash and there were no human fatalities or injuries (*Griqua Gnus* 123). Most frequently seen on the pan slopes of Benfontein IBA: four birds seen in October 1994 (*Griqua Gnus* 236), six birds seen in April 1997 (Mark Anderson), and nine birds in November 1998 (Mark Anderson & *Griqua Gnus* 285). Bred on Rust en Vrede farm just west of Kimberley in June 1998 (Richard Liversidge) and at Marrick Safari (Mark Anderson). Breeding records in Benfontein IBA in early 2001 (Beryl Wilson & Stephan Cilliers *Griqua Gnus* 310). A pair with a single chick was seen for the first time after 30 years on the eastern side of Spitskop Dam IBA in December 2006 (Jurgens Cloete *Griqua Gnus* 378). Close to 50 individuals regularly roosted in a small pan in Benfontein IBA in the summer of 2006 to 2007 (*Griqua Gnus* 376 & 377). Observed once in Kamfers Dam KBA, and a pair at Rooipoort Nature Reserve Volstruispan in 2008 during CWAC surveys.

Crane, Grey Crowned | Mahem | Leowang | *Balearica regulorum*

ENDANGERED

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08%. Frequents marshes and dams. Individuals were seen just west of Kimberley in 2010 and approximately 10 kms south-east of Heuningneskloof station in 2018 (SABAP2). Eric Herrmann reported that an individual was seen at Springbokkamp by Doug Harebottle and Brian Culver during Birding Big Day in November 2019, followed shortly by another record at Galeshewe Dam by Brian Culver, presumably the same bird. Seen in mixed flocks with Blue Cranes when not breeding.

Earlier records

Not yet observed in the Kimberley region, although has been reported (as a vagrant) to the south of the Orange River. An individual was seen in the company of 47 Blue Cranes at Kraankuilsdam, near Kraankuilstasie, in October 1997 (Ronelle Visagie).

Crombec, Long-billed | Bosveldstompstert | Setofoi | *Sylvietta rufescens*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 29%. Frequents thornveld and woodlands throughout the region. Starts foraging at the bottom of the tree or shrub and works its way up.

Earlier records

Common, especially in Kimberley Thornveld and woodland habitats. Infrequently recorded in Kimberley, with single birds in Herlear suburb in August 1996 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 260) and July 2002 (Mark Anderson).



Crow, Cape | Swartkraai | Lehukubu | *Corvus capensis*

Vagrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. Recorded in and around Mokala National Park. Seen in the Benfontein IBA in April 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

No earlier records found.

Crow, Pied | Witborskraai | Legakabe | *Corvus albus*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 66%. Found in all habitats throughout the region. Numbers have increased in the Northern Cape and Kimberley region over the past two decades. One CAR count near Jacobsdal in July 2014 yielded 133 Pied Crows. SABAP2 data confirms the increase in abundance; they have increased by up to 30% in the Northern Cape and 13% across all nine provinces (Jenkins & van Zyl 2020). Various studies show that the increases correlate with the expansion of human settlements and availability of animal fatalities on roads for scavenging. Their range modification is correlated with expansion of our country's powerline, road and fencing infrastructure, and climate change warming of the shrubland biomes (Jenkins & van Zyl 2020).



Regular road counts, mostly in the Northern Cape over several years, came to a total of 47 000 Pied Crows in 250 000 km covered (Ronelle Visagie). Apparently Pied Crows cause damage by eating pecan nuts, displace raptors at their nests and depredate eagle and kestrel eggs and chicks, feed and thus impact on tortoises and reptiles, and their nests cause electrical faults on powerlines (Ronelle Visagie).

A group of Pied Crows was recorded with camera traps harassing a White-backed Vulture sitting on eggs and eating the eggs on vulture nests during research on Pied Crow and White-backed Vulture interactions on Dronfield IBA (Johnson & Murn 2019). Harassment of White-backed Vultures with chicks by Pied Crows has also been observed during the annual ringing event in October 2022 in the Dronfield IBA (Tania & Mark Anderson).

Earlier records

Common. More than 20 birds frequent the vulture restaurant in Dronfield IBA. Nests on artificial structures, such as the windmill in Benfontein IBA, an electricity pylon in Dronfield IBA and on utility structures adjacent to the Kimberley-Hopetown road. Occasionally recorded flying over Kimberley; one individual seen flying over Herlear suburb in July 2002 (Mark Anderson).

Cuckoo, African | Afrikaanse Koekoek | Tlhotlhamedupe ya Aforika | *Cuculus gularis*

Rare. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Frequents Kimberley Thornveld and Schmidtsdrif Thornveld. Brood parasite of Fork-tailed Drongos. Recently recorded at Marrick Safari, Rooifontein Game Farm and in the Dronfield IBA (October 2021, Doug Harebottle). Seen in Mokala National Park in October 2022 (Doug Harebottle). Common in the Benfontein IBA from November 2019 and recently seen in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon, arriving mid-October. Often observed/heard in Dronfield IBA and the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park.

Cuckoo, Black | Swartkoekoek | Tlhotlhamedupe ye nntsho | *Cuculus clamosus*

Scarce. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 15%. Mostly recorded in the thornveld of the central section of the region. Often heard in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs and Mokala National Park. More often heard than seen.

Earlier records

Rare, arriving mid-October. Recorded around Kimberley.

Cuckoo, Common | Europese Koekoek | Tlhotlhamedupe ya Bokone | *Cuculus canorus*

Rare. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%, only observed in Mokala National Park. Silent in South Africa. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Cuckoo, Diederik | Diederikkie | Tlhotlhamedupe ya leitlhohubidu | *Chrysococcyx caprius*

Fairly common summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 49%. The most common cuckoo in the region and seen in all habitats. Very vocal.

Earlier records

Common. Parasitises Cape Sparrows (*Griqua Gnus* 250 & *Griqua Gnus* 287). Found in various habitats, including savanna, drainage lines and riparian vegetation. Arrives during early- to mid-October, with some early observations being 14 October 1995 in Kimberley, and 5 October 2003 (Mark Anderson).



Cuckoo, Great Spotted | Gevlekte Koekoek | Phetlhamedupe ya mometsoetlha | *Clamator glandarius*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Recorded near Barkly West, at Rooifontein Game Farm and in Mokala National Park. Recorded at Marrick Safari in 2017 (eBird) and seen at Platfontein Pans in May 2019 (Gariiep Bird Club). Seen annually in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio). A pair was present in a garden in Kimberley in December 2021 (Julius Koen). Spends much of its time in tree tops. Parasitises starling species.

Earlier records

Rare in the Kimberley region, but several records from the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park in November 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 251).



Cuckoo, Jacobin | Bontnuwejaarsvoël | Phetlhamedupe ya mometso | *Clamator jacobinus*

Scarce. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 27%. In thornveld and woodland areas throughout the region. Regularly seen in the Dronfield IBA and annually in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio). Parasitises the Common Fiscal and bulbuls.

Earlier records

Recorded in Jill & Stewart Adams' garden in Kimberley in January 1983 (*Griqua Gnus* 108).

Cuckoo, Klaas's | Meitjie | Tlhotlhamedupe ya mpasweu | *Chrysococcyx klaas*

Scarce. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 22%. Encountered in wooded areas and along the Vaal River, in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park. Parasitises stonechat, apalis, crombec, flycatchers, batis and sunbirds.

Earlier records

Rare. Heard in the Benfontein IBA.

Cuckoo, Levillant's | Gestreepte Nuwejaarsvoël | Phetlhamedupe ya mometso | *Clamator levillantii*

Rare. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Only recorded in Mokala National Park. Usually parasitises the Arrow-marked Babbler.

Earlier records

A very rare, summer vagrant. Specimen collected in Kimberley area (McGregor Museum zoological collection).

Cuckoo, Red-chested | Piet-my-vrou | Tlhotlhamedupe ya sehubahubidu | *Cuculus solitarius*

Scarce. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 14% from several pentads only. Frequents woodlands and sometimes heard in urban gardens in Kimberley. Seen near Warrenton (Eric Herrmann). Parasitises robins, chats, thrush, flycatchers and Cape Wagtail.

Earlier records

Vagrant, but as the gardens in Kimberley develop it may expand its range into the city. A bird was heard in Rhodesdene in October 1977 (*Griqua Gnus* 46). Observations have included birds at the McGregor Museum at end of July 1993 and in April 2003 (Beryl Wilson *Griqua Gnus* 335).

Cuckooshrike, Black | Swartkatakoeroe | *Campephaga flava*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records.

Earlier records

Two records from the Kimberley region. A specimen was collected in Kimberley in 1923 (McGregor Museum zoological collection) and a female was observed in Kimberley during August 2002 (*Griqua Gnus* 329).

Curlew, Eurasian | Grootwulp | Keowe e kgolo | *Numenius arquata*

NEAR THREATENED

Vagrant. Rare summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Seen at Marrick Safari. Probes mud along the edge of wetlands or picks prey from the water surface.

Earlier records

Vagrant. A single bird was seen in Kamfers Dam KBA in September 1997 (Mark Anderson & WESSA members *Griqua Gnus* 276). A CWAC in February 2009 recorded two at Marrick Pan on Marrick Safari.

Darter, African | Slanghalsvoël | Timeletsane | *Anhinga rufa*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Present throughout the region along the rivers and at freshwater wetlands. Probable breeding records at Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP). Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common, especially in Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 569 individuals have been recorded in July 1997 (CWAC). Also common along the Vaal River especially at Rooipoort Nature Reserve where 133 have been recorded (Mark Anderson).



Dove, Cape Turtle (Ring-necked) | Gewone Tortelduif | Mhiri | *Streptopelia capicola*

Common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 75%. Present throughout the region in all habitats. Rests high up in trees and forages on the ground. Gathers in huge flocks at waterholes.

Earlier records

Common to very common, especially in thorn tree habitats. Apparently, it once frequented Kimberley, but not present in the city itself since mid-1987 (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 156).

Dove, Laughing | Rooiborsduifie | Lephoi | *Spilopelia senegalensis*

Common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 75%. Present throughout the region. Forages on the ground, bobbing its head. Fairly confiding in gardens and parks.

Earlier records

Very common, in most habitats and in urban areas.

Dove, Namaqua | Namakwaduifie | Mokgwarinyane | *Oena capensis*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 49%. Seen in natural veld throughout the region. Forages in open areas, roadsides and on gravel roads.



Earlier records

Common.

Dove, Red-eyed | Grootringduif | Letseba | *Streptopelia semitorquata*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 31%. In wooded areas throughout the region. Seen in gardens with tall trees. Gathers in flocks with other doves, but more wary.

Earlier records

Common in riparian vegetation along Vaal River. Apparently only first recorded in Kimberley in the mid-1960s (*Griqua Gnus* 137). Now common in urban areas, and particularly common during late-winter/spring when it feeds on fallen olives on sidewalks and streets of Kimberley.

Dove, Rock | Tuinduif | Leeba la lefika | *Columba livia*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Mostly present in urban areas and parks.

Earlier records

Common in Kimberley city and other urban areas

Drongo, Fork-tailed | Mikstertbyvanger | Kuamose | *Dicrurus adsimilis*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 46%. Present in thornveld and woodlands throughout the region. Mimics other bird calls and warning calls of suricates. Hunts from a perch, catching prey in the air or on the ground.

Earlier records

Common, especially in thornveld dominated by camel thorns. Also occasionally observed in Kimberley, such as in Herlear suburb in September 1999 (Mark Anderson).

Duck, African Black | Swarteend | Sehudi se sentsho | *Anas sparsa* *

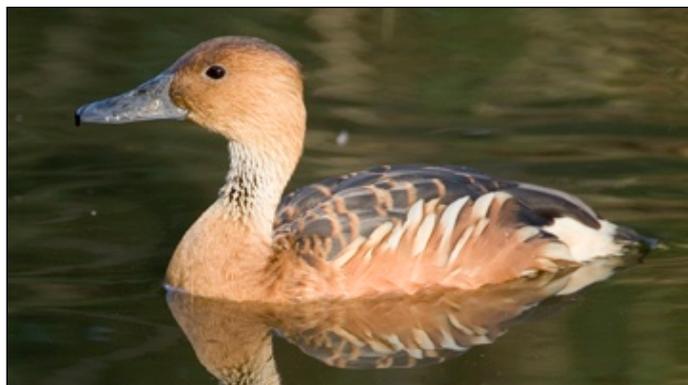
Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate down to 6%. Mostly confined to the Vaal, Orange, Riet and Harts rivers in this region. Has been recorded in Mokala National Park (SABAP2). Sixteen were counted on Marrick Pan, Marrick Safari, in July 2022 (eBird), and two in the Benfontein IBA in February 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon resident and mostly confined to Vaal and Orange rivers, where pairs or small groups are observed. Up to eight have been counted on the Vaal River at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in August 2008 (CWAC). An individual was recorded at Du Toit's Pan during a CWAC count, but otherwise not recorded at any of the pans and dams surveyed during CWAC.

Duck, Fulvous Whistling | Fluiteend | Lewewe la melodi | *Dendrocygna bicolor*

Rare. Nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.7% which has decreased over several years. Probably present in larger numbers during exceptional rainfall years. Eight were counted at Kamfers Dam in July 2011 (CWAC). Also seen at Platfontein Pans, Spitskop Dam IBA and Springbokkamp. The reporting rate is a poor indicator of abundance, as this species has certainly become more common around Kimberley since the increased flow of water into Platfontein Pans, and is therefore locally scarce to fairly common. Hundreds have been seen in the Platfontein Pans and Galeshewe Dam (Eric Herrmann).



Earlier records

Rare, with no known breeding records in the Kimberley region. Has been recorded at Kamfers Dam KBA in September 1991, where up to 180 were counted in November 1991 (CWAC). The highest count at Spitskop Dam IBA was 45 in November 1994 (CWAC).

Duck, Knob-billed | Knobbeleend | Ranko | *Sarkidiornis melanotos* *

Vagrant. Intra-African migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. Increase in numbers in the Kimberley region during good rainfall years. Only recorded at Springbokkamp, Rooipoort Nature Reserve, Kamfers Dam KBA and Platfontein Pans during SABAP2. The highest number recorded during CWAC counts after 2010 was two.



Earlier records

Vagrant. Sightings include: several birds in 1974 to 1976 rainy season (Richard Liversidge), six in Kamfers Dam KBA during May 1988 (Matthew Field *Griqua Gnus* 162), and two at the dam in the Benfontein IBA during January 2000 (Rita Covas). During CWAC counts, up to 16 have been counted at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in January 2000, 14 at Ganspan, and several at Du Toit's Pan, Platfontein Pans and Spitskop Dam IBA.

Duck, Maccoa | Bloubekeend | Pidipidi ya molomo-talalegodimo | *Oxyura maccoa*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 9%. Probably highly nomadic, with their movements poorly understood in this region. The August 2016 CWAC yielded 1080 at Springbokkamp. In 2011, there were 225 in the Kamfers Dam KBA. Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in March 2021 (Stuart Dunlop, eBird). Regularly seen in the Kamfers Dam KBA and three were seen in October 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Uncommon nomad. Two birds were present in Kamfers Dam KBA in May 1997 (Mark Anderson). Up to 785 have been counted at Springbokkamp during CWAC counts in July 2005. Over 360 counted at So Ver Myn Dam in August 2007 (CWAC) and lower numbers at several other CWAC sites between 1991 and 2010.

Duck, White-backed | Witrugeend | Pidipidi ya mokotlasweu | *Thalassornis leuconotus*

Rare. Nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.6%. The highest CWAC count has been two individuals at three sites after 2010. A pair was frequently recorded during CWAC counts at Springbokkamp (Eric Herrmann). A pair with two chicks was observed on the Platfontein Pans in June 2021 (Doug Harebottle). The most recent sighting was an individual in the Benfontein IBA in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon visitor to Kimberley area. Seen at Benfontein in May 1976 (*Griqua Gnus* 30). Fairly regularly encountered at So Ver Myn Dam; 74 counted in July 1998 and 111 in Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2003 (CWAC).



Duck, White-faced Whistling | Nonnetjie-eend | Lewewe la lesamasweu | *Dendrocygna viduata*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 9%. Uses a variety of wetland habitats, but favours large expanses of shallow water with emergent vegetation. Nomadic movements in response to rainfall also occur. The highest number, 792, has been recorded at Platfontein Pans in July 2011 (CWAC). This species seems more common now due to the flooding of Platfontein Pans (Eric Herrmann). Up to 25 were counted in the Benfontein IBA in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common. Fairly regularly seen at most of the CWAC sites. Common in Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 250 individuals were recorded (CWAC in November 1994), and Springbokkamp where 413 were recorded during July 2007 (CWAC). Previously common in Kamfers Dam KBA, with 241 individuals in July 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 245), but numbers have dropped as the water salinity has increased.



Duck, Yellow-billed | Geelbekeend | Sehudi sa molomosetlha | *Anas undulata*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 22%. Present at all CWAC sites except one ephemeral pan, and 197 were counted at Ganspan in July 2011 (CWAC). Confirmed breeding records in Kamfers Dam KBA (BIRP). Fifteen were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Very common, especially in Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 934 have been counted in November 1994 (CWAC).



Eagle, African Fish | Visarend | Audi | *Haliaeetus vocifer*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 14%.

Encountered along all the rivers in the region and at larger permanently inundated wetlands and dams.

These eagles breed along the Vaal River in blue gum trees (Mark Anderson). During 2005 and 2006 Mark Anderson and Bill Bowerman sampled 21 juvenile African Fish Eagles along the Vaal River to measure toxins in their blood (Anderson & Bowerman unpublished). An African Fish Eagle was observed

eating a freshly killed Lesser Flamingo at Langleg Pan (14 km north of Kamfers Dam KBA) in September 2014 (Tania Anderson). A pair and sub-adult were seen hunting flamingos in Kamfers Dam KBA in March 2019, the sub-adult



killed a six week old chick but did not feed on it (Tania Anderson). A pair was present in the Benfontein IBA for several weeks in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon with a few breeding pairs located along the Vaal River, at Du Toit's Pan, on a pylon at Ganspan, and in a blue gum tree in Dronfield IBA (Mark Anderson). They have been recorded catching a Yellow-billed Duck on the Vaal River (Phelan 1994) and hunting flamingos in the Kamfers Dam KBA in 1980 (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 71). The Dronfield IBA breeding pair probably specialise in hunting flamingos at Kamfers Dam, where juvenile African Fish Eagles were observed in November 1997 (Enrico Oosthuysen). One or two individuals are usually seen at 11 of the 16 CWAC sites, with five counted in the Spitskop Dam IBA in January 2006 (CWAC). Six have been counted along the Vaal River on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in February 2009 (CWAC).

Eagle, Ayre's Hawk | Kleinjagarend | Ntsukgweba e nnye | *Hieraetus ayresii*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. No SABAP2 records for the region. A juvenile was received by Ronelle Visagie and Julius Koen during December 2020 from Modder River for rehabilitation after being shot in the wing. The people who reported it said that there was an adult bird with the juvenile. Bird was successfully rehabilitated.

No earlier records found.

Eagle, African Hawk | Grootjagarend | Ntsukgweba e kgolo | *Aquila spilogaster*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records.

Earlier records

Vagrant to Kimberley region. A juvenile African Hawk Eagle was seen in the Benfontein IBA (Eric Herrmann). One individual was collected in the Kimberley area (McGregor Museum zoological collection).



Eagle, Black-chested Snake | Swartborsslangarend | Lejanoga la sehubantscho | *Circaetus pectoralis*

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Mostly recorded around Kimberley and on Rooipoort Nature Reserve and surrounds. Seen in Mokala National Park in 2019 (Lepage 2020). Seen at Marrick Safari in April 2019 (Dylan Vasapolli, eBird) and in the Dronfield IBA in August 2021 (Julius Koen). Seen several times annually in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio) and most recently seen in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Recorded breeding in Mokala National Park (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Uncommon in Kimberley region, with no known nesting sites.

Observations have included: one on powerline in the Benfontein IBA in January 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 240), a juvenile at the Windsorton turnoff on the R29 in June 1995 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 245), a juvenile perched on the roof of the McGregor Museum in July 1995 (Frank Higgs *Griqua Gnus* 246), and one in the Benfontein IBA in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285). There were several recorded during the summer of 1999/2000 in the region (Anderson 2000a). One seen on a powerline at the entrance to Springbokkamp in January 2002. An individual recorded in Green Point suburb, Kimberley, in February 2006 (Corné Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 367), and in February 2007 in Benfontein IBA (David Nkosi).



Eagle, Booted | Dwergarend | Ntsu e nnye | *Hieraaetus pennatus*

Rare migratory eagle. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020). Occasionally seen in the Dronfield IBA and one seen over Kamfers Dam KBA in July 2019 (Gariiep Bird Club). Recorded in Mokala National Park in April 2019 and seen annually in the Benfontein IBA, most recently in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

An individual was seen catching a Crowned Lapwing on a sports field in Kimberley in November 2020 (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Rare, with nearest known breeding site being in the Asbestos Mountains (Anderson, Maritz & Anderson 1995). Occasionally observed flying over Kimberley – six records of single birds and a pale morph between 1995 and 2000 (*Griqua Gnus* 246, 254, 258 & 309). Seen in the Benfontein IBA in March 2007 (David Nkosi).



Eagle, Brown Snake | Bruinslangarend | Lejanoga le lerokwa | *Circaetus cinereus*

Rare migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Seen in Mokala National Park in 2019 (Lepage 2020) and most SABAP2 records are from this area. Recently seen in this park in April 2021 (Stan Harvey). Seen a few times annually in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Very rare in the Kimberley region, with very few records of birds. To the south, an injured bird was received by Francois Taljaard from Vaalbank farm, south of De Aar, in January 1999 (Mark Anderson). One bird was frequently seen at the Benfontein IBA between 2003 and 2006 (Eric Herrmann).



Eagle, Lesser Spotted | Gevlekte Arend | Ntsudimarabana e nnye | *Clanga pomarina*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. Frequents woodlands and grasslands in the eastern and northern parts of southern Africa and not found in this region. An injured bird was found near Belmont and rehabilitated by Ronelle Visagie a few years ago (Julius Koen).

No earlier records found.

Eagle, Martial | Breëkoparend | Ntsu e thamaga | *Polemaetus bellicosus*

ENDANGERED

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%, mostly from around Kimberley, Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park. Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020). A juvenile was seen on the Kimberley - Douglas road during September 2020, and adults and juveniles on a number of other occasions in the region (Julius Koen & Brian Culver). Two have been seen hunting regularly in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio, Eric Herrmann), and one seen carrying nesting material in this IBA in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird). One was seen in the Dronfield IBA in October 2022 (Andy Hinton), but breeding has not been observed recently in this IBA (Julius Koen).



It is estimated that over a third of the national breeding population of Martial Eagles nests on Eskom structures in the largely treeless, semi-arid landscapes of the Karoo (Karoo Martial Eagle Project, Northern Cape Raptor Conservation Forum 2022).

Earlier records

Uncommon, with several breeding pairs on electricity pylons, such as in the Dronfield IBA, the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park and on the 400 kV transmission line between Kimberley and Warrenton. It has suffered a decline in numbers because of persecution by farmers, electrocution on electricity pylons, and other anthropogenic factors. A chick was ringed at its nest in Dronfield IBA in September 1996 (Angus Anthony). A juvenile was seen on the railway line near the Kimberley Golf Club in June 1995 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 244) and adults have been observed at many localities, including on a telephone pole near Warrenton in mid 1996 (John & Sharon Sulter *Griqua Gnus* 258).

Eagle, Steppe | Steppe-arend | Ntsu ya naga | *Aquila nipalensis*

LEAST CONCERN

Vagrant. Rare summer visitor to mostly the north-eastern parts of South Africa. No SABAP2 records.

Earlier records

Vagrant to Kimberley region, with very few observations. A juvenile was observed in the Dronfield IBA during the second week of February 2000 (Frank Schurr) and two were seen on a rocky koppie next to the road about 70 km south of Kimberley on 30 January 2003 (Richard Dean).

Eagle, Tawny | Roofarend | Ntsu e tshetlha | *Aquila rapax*

ENDANGERED

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Seen at Mokala National Park (BIRP), in the Dronfield IBA and sparsely recorded throughout the region. A chick was ringed in a nest on the farm Mauritzfontein, west of Kimberley, by Beryl Wilson, Melissa Groenewald, Brian Culver and Julius Koen in August 2016. There was a resident pair in the Benfontein IBA until November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Uncommon. During the past few decades this species has shown a population decline in the Northern Cape; probably due to its scavenging habits and thus coming into contact with poisons used to control the Black-backed Jackal. There is at least one breeding pair in the Kimberley region, in the Benfontein IBA, and during 2003 there was a chick in the nest (Richard Dean). Observations in the Kimberley region have included: five birds in the Dronfield IBA in 1993 (Mark Anderson), two near Witput Station in January 1997 (Francois Taljaard *Griqua Gnus* 266), two at Platfontein in October 1997 (Mark Anderson) and one at the Dronfield IBA vulture restaurant in June 2003 (Mark Anderson). A pair was seen in Benfontein IBA in March & April 2007 (David Nkosi).

Eagle, Verreaux's | Witkruisarend | Ntsu e ntsho | *Aquila verreauxii* *

VULNERABLE

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate 0.4%. SABAP2 records from around Kimberley and in Mokala National Park. Ronelle Visagie has been ringing fledglings of this species south of this region in the Upper Karoo since 2009 (Northern Cape Raptor Conservation Forum). No longer breed in the De Beer's Hole, Kimberley, as it has been backfilled.

Earlier records

Uncommon. Breeding pairs have used one or several of Kimberley's big holes, including De Beer's Hole and Du Toit's Pan. A pair of Verreaux's Eagles was regularly seen at the De Beers hole where they presumably bred in 1998 (Beryl Wilson, Gershom Aitchison & Frank Higgo *Griqua Gnus* 275). With four of the five big holes being filled with recycled mine dump material, this breeding habitat will soon be lost. These eagles have been recorded to nest along the Ghaap Plateau in 1974 (*Griqua Gnus* 7). Verreaux's Eagles are occasionally observed flying over Kimberley with records in July 1990 and April 1997 (*Griqua Gnus* 187, Mark Anderson). On a few occasions in 2003 a pair of Verreaux's Eagles were seen on the tower on Spitskop near Spitskop Dam IBA (Mark Anderson & Duan Biggs).

Egret, Great | Grootwitreier | Moleane o mogolo | *Ardea alba*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Observed along the Vaal River and in shallow open water habitats. Confirmed breeding records in the Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Fairly regularly encountered in the Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 62 individuals were recorded in February 2003, and Vaalharts Weir with a record of eight (CWAC).



Egret, Little | Kleinwitreier | Moleane o monnye | *Egretta garzetta*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Recorded along the rivers and in some ephemeral wetlands in the region. The highest number in recent years, 18, was recorded at Platfontein Pans in January 2012 (CWAC). Frequently recorded along the Vaal River (Eric Herrmann). Probable breeding records in the Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP).

Earlier records

Common, with frequent observations in the Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 100 were counted in February 2002, and 97 at Nantwich Saltpan the same month in 2002 after good rainfall (CWAC). Up to 63 counted at Vaalharts Weir in January 2004 (CWAC). Also uses ephemeral wetlands, such as Platfontein Pans and the Holpan Graspan property when inundated.

Egret, Western Cattle | Veereier (Bosluisvoël) | Modisakgomo | *Bubulcus ibis*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 29%. Locally fairly common. Confirmed breeding records in the Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP).

Large numbers are found at Platfontein Pans at times, and 496 were counted in February 2011 (CWAC). In November 2017, approximately 200 egrets were photographed during an aerial survey at a heronry on a small reed-covered island in Du Toit's Pan (Tania Anderson). Previous counts at Du Toit's Pan have been up to 14 birds at the pan (in 1998), but no record of a heronry at the time (CWAC). A heronry was present in the south of Kamfers Dam KBA from 2019 to 2021 (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Very common. Breeds in reedbeds along the Vaal River and in the Spitskop Dam IBA where up to 1000 were counted in January 1997 (CWAC). The same month and year they bred in large numbers at the wetland at West End Club in central Kimberley, a fairly regular breeding site (Mark Anderson). The highest number observed in Kamfers Dam KBA was 642 in January 2004 (CWAC).



Egret, Yellow-billed (Intermediate) | Geelbekwitreier | Moleane wa molomosetlha | *Ardea intermedia*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Mostly recorded along the rivers and the Spitskop Dam IBA. Probable breeding records in the Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP).

Earlier records

Uncommon, but usually present in Spitskop Dam IBA where up to 50 individuals have been recorded in July 1998, and Vaalharts Weir where 32 have been counted in August 2003 (CWAC).

Eremomela, Burnt-necked | Bruinkeelbossanger | *Eremomela usticollis*

Vagrant. Resident. Only SABAP2 records are from the Hartswater area on the northern edge of the region. Preferred habitat is thornveld. Seen at Marrick Safari in January 2020 (Justin Rhys Nicolau, eBird). Vocal and bold, often foraging in mixed feeding parties.

No earlier records found.



Eremomela, Karoo | Groenbossanger | *Eremomela gregalis*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Vagrant. Resident. One SABAP2 record from south of Hopetown and one seen in Mokala National Park in August 2020 (eBird). Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Eremomela, Yellow-bellied | Geelpensbossanger | *Eremomela icteropygialis*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 26%. Most records are around Kimberley and Rooipoort Nature Reserve where it frequents woodlands, dry savanna and Nama Karoo scrub. Seen near Warrenton in 2019 (Lepage 2020). Seen in Benfontein IBA in December 2021 (eBird) and confirmed breeding here (Pietro D'Amelio). Recorded in Mokala National Park in May 2022 and at Marrick Safari in October 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Seen in the Benfontein IBA in April 2007 (David Nkosi).



Falcon, Amur | Oostelike Rooipootvalk | Phakwe ya lenao-orenji | *Falco amurensis*

Scarce migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 12%. Seen in the Kamfers Dam KBA in February 2019 (Tania Anderson). Mostly seen on the powerline at Platfontein, along the N12 north of Kimberley and near Ritchie. Dozens are regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA, most recently in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). Possibly still roost communally with Lesser Kestrels in Galeshewe, Kimberley.



Earlier records

Uncommon, usually present during summers with high rainfall. Often seen near Platfontein on the fence and powerline along the road from Kimberley to Barkly West. They share the roost in Galeshewe, Kimberley, with thousands of Lesser Kestrels. Several birds in the Dronfield IBA in February 2000 (Mark Anderson).

Falcon, Lanner | Edelvalk | Phakwe ya Kgosi | *Falco biarmicus*

VULNERABLE

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Mostly seen in Mokala National Park, Rooipoort Nature Reserve and between Barkly West and Riverton. In some favourable years quite a number of young Lanner Falcons have been observed to move through the Kimberley area during February/March (Julius Koen). Seen in the Benfontein IBA in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon, but numbers possibly augmented at times with migratory birds. In December 1995, four were seen, together with other bird species, feeding on termite alates near the Homevale/Barkly West T-junction (Mark Anderson & Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 239). A Lanner Falcon was seen hunting birds in the McGregor Museum gardens in April 2003 (*Griqua Gnus* 335), and an immature female at Volstruispan, Rooipoort Nature Reserve, in December 2003 (Mark Anderson). Seen in a Kimberley garden in 2006 (*Griqua Gnus* 373), and in the Benfontein IBA in March 2007 (David Nkosi).



Falcon, Peregrine | Swerfvalk | Leubane | *Falco peregrinus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.5%. Seen around Kimberley and Lilydale section of the Mokala National Park, as well as in the Spitskop Dam IBA. A juvenile Peregrine was observed hunting on the southern outskirts of Kimberley during January 2022 (Julius Koen). Two were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in April 2022 hunting a Black-winged Stilt (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Breed on cliffs and buildings.

Earlier records

Rare, but suspected to have bred in one or more of Kimberley's big holes. Occasionally observed on outskirts of Kimberley and in Kimberley itself. A Peregrine was seen at the Municipal Gardens in January 1999 (Mark Berry).

Falcon, Pygmy | Dwergvalk | Phakwana | *Polihierax semitorquatus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 11%. Mostly present in Kimberley Thornveld with Sociable Weaver nests. Confirmed breeding records in the Benfontein IBA (BIRP). Regularly seen at Marrick Safari, in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park where 10 were seen over a few days in April 2021 (Doug Harebottle). A breeding pair incubating an egg was recorded in November 2022 in Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Always associates with Sociable Weaver nests, with the tell-tale pinkish-white defaecations at the entrance to the chambers indicating that the nest is being, or was, used by Pygmy Falcons. There are a few pairs in the Benfontein IBA (Mark Anderson).



Falcon, Red-footed | Westelike Rooipootvalk | Phakwe ya lenaohubidu | *Falco vespertinus*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%, mostly near Modder River and in northern section of Mokala National Park. Often seen hunting with other gregarious falcons and kestrels.

Earlier records

Uncommon, usually present during summers with high rainfall. Shares the Galeshewe roost in Kimberley with large numbers of Lesser Kestrels. First recorded in the Kimberley region during January 1981 (*Griqua Gnus* 82). Five birds seen on Barkly West road in February 1998 (Corné Anderson & Beryl Wilson *Griqua Gnus* 276).

Finch, Red-headed | Rooikopvink | Ntsetse | *Amadina erythrocephala*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 38%. Frequents Kimberley and Schmidtsdrif Thornveld throughout the region and now frequently seen in gardens in Kimberley. Often seen on Rooifontein Game Farm and

in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird). At Marrick Safari, 35 individuals were seen in October 2022 (Timo Mitzen, eBird).

Earlier records

Common. Most frequently encountered in thornveld habitats. Roosts and breeds in Sociable Weaver nests. One bird was observed carrying nesting material into a Southern Masked Weaver nest in a garden in Herlear suburb in March 1998 (Mark Anderson).

Firefinch, Jameson's | Jamesonvuurvinkie | Rabiibii-wa-molapo | *Lagonosticta rhodopareia*

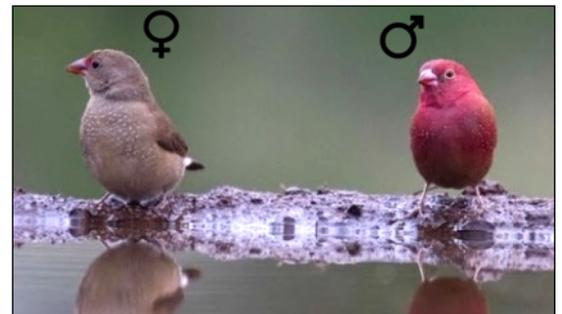
Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. Seen in Mokala National Park (Gariiep Bird Club) and near Barkly West and Modder River. Shy and frequents thickets and riverine undergrowth. Parasitised by the Purple Indigobird.

No earlier records found.



Firefinch, Red-billed | Rooibekvuurvinkie | *Lagonosticta senegala*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 12%. Locally fairly common. Regularly seen in Mokala National Park at waterholes, along the rivers in the region, around Windsorton, Jan Kempdorp and Hartswater, and in Kimberley gardens. Often seen foraging with other seed eaters and bathes and drinks daily. Breeding has been confirmed in the Benfontein IBA over the past few years (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Uncommon to common. Previously only encountered along the Vaal River, but now also in Kimberley gardens since 2001 (Nellie Spangenberg, Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair *Griqua Gnus* 327). This species' brood parasite, Village Indigobird, has only been observed on one occasion in Kimberley.

Fiscal, Southern (Common) | Fiskaallaksman | Thlomedi | *Lanius collaris*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 54%. Occurs throughout the region in most habitats. Two of the four subspecies (*L.c. collaris* and *L.c. subcoronatus*) occur in this region. The latter, known as the Kalahari race, has a narrow white supercilium (eyebrow) from forehead to behind the ear coverts. Perches prominently on trees/shrubs. Common in the Dronfield IBA.

Earlier records

Very common resident in all habitats.

Flamingo, Greater | Grootflamink | Tladi | *Phoenicopterus roseus* *

NEAR THREATENED

Rare in the region. Nomadic. The SABAP2 reporting rate is 6%. Frequents most of the CWAC sites when inundated and not too saline. Most common in Kamfers Dam KBA when the water level is higher and water less saline, and around 200 are often present at Galeshewe Dam (from 2016). Up to 816 were recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2010 (CWAC). Around 3000 were counted at Kamfers Dam in January 2020 (Doug Harebottle). Greater Flamingos have bred successfully and irregularly in Kamfers Dam KBA since 2010.



Approximately 80 were observed in Alexandersfontein Pan, Benfontein IBA, inundated for the first time in more than a decade, in November 2022 (Pietro D’Amelio, eBird). Many fledglings were seen in this pan in February 2023, which have likely flown in from their breeding site elsewhere (Ester van der Westhuizen-Coetzer).

Breeding events and number of chicks counted at Kamfers Dam from 2009 to 2022.

Breeding season (October – April)	Breeding pairs	Number of chicks	Observations
2009-2010	± 1200	600	On breeding island with Lesser Flamingos.
2010-2011	Unknown	± 200	Most of breeding island below water.
2012-2016	0	0	Dam too full or dry, unsuitable conditions.
2017-2018	Unknown	Unknown	
2018-2019	Unknown	Unknown	
2019-2020	± 200	Unknown	Observed building nests on south-eastern mudflats.
2020-2022	None	None	Water level too high for breeding.

Earlier records

Uncommon to common. Previously more common in Kamfers Dam KBA, with up to 2801 counted in January 1999 (CWAC), but numbers have declined as the salinity of the water has increased (Anderson 2000). Attempted to breed at Kamfers Dam in 1994, laying six eggs (Anderson 1994a, Anderson & Koen 1994). Although mass breeding events take place at Sua Pan in Botswana and Etosha Pan in Namibia, successful breeding has been recorded at several wetlands in the Northern Cape, including the large pan at Strydenburg (Anderson 2000). Over 200 Greater Flamingos have regularly been recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA (maximum 525 in November 1993), and at Platfontein Pans (maximum 788 in January 1997), as well as Ganspan, Holpan Graspan and Marrick Pan when they are inundated in exceptional rainfall years.

Flamingo, Lesser | Kleinflamink | Lekukara | *Phoeniconaias minor* *

NEAR THREATENED

Rare nomad. The SABAP2 reporting rate is 6%. A semi-resident population is present in Kamfers Dam KBA, where they have successfully bred for six years and are locally abundant.

The first successful breeding event occurred during the summer of 2007 to 2008 on the artificial breeding island when the population was approximately 60 000 birds (Anderson & Anderson 2010). They continued to breed for two years thereafter (Table 2, Anderson *et al.* 2011). In November 2009 the island was partly submerged due to excess sewage effluent and higher rainfall, and many chicks and eggs were lost during the flooding event. By December 2010 only 10% of the island remained above the water surface, and only Greater Flamingos bred on this section in January 2011 (Anderson 2015). From 2012 to 2016 conditions were mostly unsuitable for breeding as the water level fluctuated from totally flooded to totally dry. Other impacts included avian poxvirus (Zimmerman *et al.* 2011) and botulism from sewage leaks (DFA 2013a & b 2016).

In October 2017 the water level, food supply and mudflats on the south-western section were suitable for a breeding event, and breeding ensued. For three contiguous years from 2017 to 2020 they have bred on the mudflats of the south-western section.



Breeding events and number of chicks counted at Kamfers Dam from 2007 to 2022.

Breeding season (October – April)	Breeding pairs	Number of chicks	Observations
2007-2008	+17 000	9000	On breeding island.
2008-2009	+25 000	13 000	On breeding island.
2009-2010	± 2000	1800	On breeding island, island partly flooded.
2010-2011	0	0	Most of breeding island below water level.
2012-2013	0	0	Dam too full, unsuitable conditions.
2014-2015	± 500	Unknown	Nest building observed in south-eastern section in September 2014.
2015-2016	0	0	Dam too dry, unsuitable conditions.
2017-2018	+15 000	8000	South-western section mudflats.
2018-2019 *	+10 000	7000	South-western section mudflats. 2000 chicks rescued, 5800 survived.
2019-2020 *	Unknown	2000	Late breeding (February 2020) on south-western section mudflats, and many nests built on south-eastern mudflats.
2021-2022	No breeding	0	Dam flooded and water level too high for breeding.

* Anderson (2018, 2020).

The first rescue of Lesser Flamingo chicks in South Africa took place in January 2019. Approximately 2100 chicks and pipping eggs were rescued from a few vulnerable breeding sub-colonies on the water's edge. The cause was probably the combination of a heat wave resulting in evaporation and a receding water level around half of the breeding colony, and disturbance by dogs and/or other mammalian predators. Approximately 550 banded juveniles (24% of those rescued) were released in Kamfers Dam KBA from April to September 2019 after being successfully reared at various rehabilitation facilities and zoos across South Africa (Save the Flamingo Facebook group, Conrad 2019). Twenty juveniles were fitted with GPS trackers to monitor dispersal to other wetlands (www.cfoo.co.za).



A sub-adult fitted with a GPS tracking device in June 2019 showed interesting local migration between Kamfers Dam KBA and wetlands near Gqeberha. It left for Gqeberha in July 2019, returned to Kamfers Dam KBA in February 2020, and left again in mid-June 2020, stopping over at a dam near Orania, and arriving in Gqeberha in mid-July 2020. It returned to the Kimberley region in 2021 and was last recorded at Springbokkamp pans in 2022

(Doug Harebottle). The other birds with trackers dispersed to the Free State, Mpumalanga and around Kimberley, and 11 died through collisions with powerlines, predation and hunting. One ringed bird was resighted in Luderitz, Namibia, after flying almost 1000 km in June 2019 (Jessica Kemper pers. comm.). A fledgling from the 2020 breeding season was rescued from the sea at Port Alfred after failing to take off properly in its weakened state on 23 July 2020 (SANCCOB Eastern Cape).

Records of fatal flamingo collisions with the railway overhead electric lines along the eastern and southern edges of Kamfers Dam have been recorded since 2010 (Tania Anderson). Bird flight diverters were fitted in 2012, which proved to be ineffective. In May 2020, 60 OWL devices with led lights and solar units, which are more effective at preventing collisions at night, were fitted to a section of the line where at least 40 collisions were recorded over three months in 2019. Many more devices are still needed for other sections of the overhead lines.

The South Africa Flamingo Research and Conservation Group was established by BirdLife South Africa in 2021, replacing the Save the Flamingo Association working towards conserving Kamfers Dam. In September 2021 a web

cam was installed by Africam near the breeding site to live stream flamingo activities to the world (<https://africam.com/wildlife/stream/flamingos>).

Since January 2021 Kamfers Dam has been flooded and very few Lesser Flamingos are present. They have dispersed to other inundated wetlands. Approximately 600 were observed on Alexandersfontein Pan, inundated for the first time in more than a decade, in October 2022 (Doug Harebottle). In November 2022, a flock of 2000 was present on Alexandersfontein Pan engaged in dancing displays (Pietro D'Amelio). By 9 December, only one was left and the pan was drying up. Further rains refilled the pan and flamingos returned in January 2023 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon to abundant, with Kamfers Dam KBA holding the largest regular population (> 20 000) in South Africa (Anderson 2000b, Abrahams & Anderson 2001, 2002). Numbers decline when ephemeral wetlands in central southern Africa are inundated during high rainfall years. Up to 36 000 Lesser Flamingos were counted in August 2003 (Mark Anderson, Charmaine Kruger & Maxie Jonk) and 27 755 in August 2004 (CWAC). The maximum number recorded was in 2006 when 81 664 were counted using object-based image analysis software and aerial photographs (Groom *et al.* 2011). This research showed that counts from the shoreline under-estimate the number present by at least a third.

Lower numbers of Lesser Flamingos were present in Spitskop Dam IBA, with up to 5829 in July 1999 (CWAC). Smaller flocks also frequent Platfontein Pans when inundated.

A Lesser Flamingo fitted with a satellite tracking device in Botswana in July 2001 was seen at Kamfers Dam in February 2002, providing evidence of regular movements between Kamfers Dam and Makgadikgadi Pan in Botswana (Anderson 2001a, *Griqua Gnus* 324).

Flufftail, Red-chested | Rooiborsvleikuiken | Tsuanelethaka sa sehubahubidu | *Sarothrura rufa*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records.

Earlier records

One bird heard calling from a wet drainage ditch near Alexandersfontein in early 2003 (Claire Spottiswoode). Another record of a bird heard calling from reedbeds at Springbokkamp in 2010 (Nellie Spangenberg and Eric Herrmann).

Flycatcher, African Paradise | Paradysvlieëvanger | *Kgosi ya dinonyane* | *Terpsiphone viridis*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5%. SABAP2 records are mostly from Warrenton, Barkly West, west of Windsorton and Mokala National Park. Prefers woodlands and riparian vegetation. A female was seen in a Kimberley garden in November 2019 (Julius Koen) and one in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

One seen in a Kimberley garden in March 2008 (Frank Higgs *Griqua Gnus* 392).

Flycatcher, Chat | Grootvlieëvanger | *Melaenornis infuscatus*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 25%. Often seen in open Kimberley Thornveld, Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland and Northern Upper Karoo vegetation. Perches prominently on a shrub and catches prey on the ground. Resembles a chat, but has no patterns on its tail. A few pairs breed in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Uncommon to common resident. Often seen perching on fence poles or low shrubs on the Kimberley-Magersfontein gravel road and the Nooitgedacht Glacial Pavings gravel road (Mark Anderson).

Flycatcher, Fairy | Feevlieëvanger | *Stenostira scita*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Scarce. Altitudinal migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 15%. This tiny bird weighs the least of all of our South African birds. In winter they move down to this region and the central areas in South Africa from the Lesotho highlands and other high-lying regions. Requires trees and shrubs for foraging, but avoids closed woodlands. Regularly seen in Mokala National Park, around Kimberley in open woodland and shrubland and along river courses. Also seen in some well-vegetated Kimberley gardens (Julius Koen). Common in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio), and five individuals were seen here in March 2022 (Mauricio Adreani, eBird).

Earlier records

Frequently seen in Dronfield IBA during winter in thorn tree thickets.

Flycatcher, Fiscal | Fiskaalvlieëvanger | *Melaenornis silens*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Common resident and the most common flycatcher in the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 68%. Occurs in all habitats in the region, and is common in the Dronfield IBA. Sometimes there is an influx into urban areas during winter. Usually hunts from a perch and is silent.

Earlier records

Very common. Found in most habitats, especially thorn tree woodland, riparian vegetation and suburban gardens. Apparently a high density in Dronfield IBA (Mark Anderson).



Flycatcher, Marico | Maricovlieëvanger | Nonyane ya tau | *Melaenornis mariquensis*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 26%. Mostly observed in Kimberley Thornveld prominently perched on a side branch of a thorn tree. Most records are from Mokala National Park where it is locally fairly common. Also quite often seen in the Dronfield IBA where they are fairly confiding.

Earlier records

Common and restricted to thorn tree habitats. Frequently encountered in Dronfield IBA (Mark Anderson).



Flycatcher, Spotted | Europese Vlieëvanger | *Muscicapa striata*

Scarce. Migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 26% during the summer months. Frequents woodlands and riparian vegetation and hunts flying insects from a favourite, low perch on a tree or shrub. Often seen in the Dronfield IBA, Mokala National Park and along river courses.

Earlier records

Common summer visitor, probably more abundant during good rainfall years (Mark Anderson).



Francolin, Orange River | Kalaharipatrys | Kedikilwe | *Scleroptila gutturalis*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 13%. Confirmed breeding records in Benfontein IBA (BIRP). Seen in Kimberley Thornveld, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld, and in panveld around Kimberley. Present in the Dronfield IBA, Kamfers Dam KBA, on Rooipoort Nature Reserve, and in and around Mokala National Park (SABAP2). Two were recently recorded in the Benfontein IBA in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Small coveys heard and occasionally seen in Kalahari sandveld habitats, such as in the Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs in 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285).



Gallinule, Allen's | Kleinkoringriethaan | Mmamathebe yo monnye | *Porphyrio alleni*

Vagrant. Breeding summer visitor. One adult bird seen at Springbokkamp in January 2011 (Eric Herrmann).

No earlier records found.

Go-away-bird, Grey | Kwêvoël | Mokowe | *Corythaixoides concolor*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Its range is shifting westwards and into the region. Seen near Riverton and in Mokala National Park. In May 2019 several individuals were seen at several sites around Kimberley and west of Kimberley (Gariiep Bird Club). More recently a pair was seen at Alexandersfontein (Billy Kraft) in September 2022, and three birds just west of Mokala National Park in October 2022 (Eric Herrmann). A few visit the Dronfield IBA homestead annually for a month or two from December (Charles Hall pers. comm.).



Earlier records

Vagrant, but it appears that this species is currently expanding its range into the Kimberley area. The earliest record was of a single bird in Kimberley in August 1978 (Stuart & Jill Adams *Griqua Gnus* 55). There were observations of four birds in 1997 in Kimberley gardens (Steve Rasmussen, Mrs Haasbroek) and one at the Benfontein IBA homestead (Jenny Gibbs). Further sightings in Kimberley in 2003 (Mark Anderson, Frank Higgo *Griqua Gnus* 337), with subsequent regular observations of two birds (Frank Higgo *Griqua Gnus* 340).

Godwit, Black-tailed | Swartstertgriet | Keowana ya mogatlantsho | *Limosa limosa*

NOT ASSESSED

Vagrant. Near-threatened globally. SABAP2 reporting rate of 8%. Palearctic breeding summer migrant, juveniles overwinter. The only two records are of individuals seen in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2011.

Earlier records

Vagrant, with several observations at Ganspan: nine individuals seen in January 1997 (Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair *Griqua Gnus* 266), six in January 1997 (Barry Hawthorne) and six in January 1998 (Mark Anderson & Enrico Oosthuysen *Griqua Gnus* 276). In August 2005, up to 28 were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA (CWAC).

Goose, African Pygmy | Dwerggans | Sehutsana | *Nettapus auritus*

VULNERABLE

Vagrant. Resident or nomad. One record only. One was seen flying into the aquatic vegetation in Alexanderfontein Pan in the Benfontein IBA in May 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Unmistakable colours, with the orange belly whitish central breast and white face, and a large white patch on the wings. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Goose, Egyptian | Kolgans | Leharathata | *Alopochen aegyptiaca*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 41%. Present in most aquatic habitats and dams. Up to 250 have been counted in Spitskop Dam IBA and Springbokkamp since 2010 (CWAC). Breeding record in 2010 at Groot Dam on Rooipoort Nature Reserve (CWAC).

Earlier records

Very common, occurring in most aquatic habitats. Large numbers have been recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA: 854 in January 1996 (CWAC). Undergoes wing feather moult at Spitskop Dam, with hundreds of birds being rendered flightless. A nest with eight eggs was found on top of a Sociable Weaver nest in Benfontein IBA in March 1996 (Enrico Oosthuysen & Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 253). Up to 200 counted at Platfontein Pans in May 1997 (Mark Anderson). In July 2006, 918 were counted at Springbokkamp Pan (CWAC).

Goose, Spur-winged | Wildemakou | Letsukwe | *Plectropterus gambensis*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 11%. Feeds on aquatic vegetation, grasses and grains, mainly on land around wetlands. Gather together on open wetlands when moulting and all flight feathers are lost. Less than 100 have been counted at all CWAC sites since 2010. At Marrick Safari, 16 were seen in September 2022 (eBird). In the Benfontein IBA, 64 were counted in January 2020 and 30 present in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Spitskop Dam IBA supported 730 in July 1998, and 1180 were counted at Vaalharts Weir in August 2003 (CWAC). Around 218 individuals recorded at Ganspan in July 2005 (Mark Anderson CWAC).

Goshawk, Gabar | Witkruissperwer (Kleinsingvalk) | Mmaphoko | *Micronisus gabar*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 18%. Frequents Kimberley and Schmidtsdrif Thornveld and often seen in the Dronfield IBA, at Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park. Confirmed breeding records in Benfontein IBA (BIRP). A nest was found in the Dronfield IBA in October 2011 (Julius Koen). Sometimes seen in Kimberley gardens.

Earlier records

Common, especially in thornveld, such as in Benfontein & Dronfield IBAs and the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park. First recorded in Kimberley in 1986/7 when a pair bred, raising two chicks, in the gardens of the Duggan Cronin Gallery (Liversidge 1992). Thought to have reduced the numbers of House Sparrows in the city (Liversidge 1992). A pair was seen hanging from a Masked Weavers nest in Hadison Park in 1995 (Hugo & Thea Bezuidenhout & Tania Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 240) A pair at Keeley Park had three chicks in the nest in November 2001 (Eddie McFarlane & Mark Anderson). Seen in Kimberley gardens in 2006 (*Griqua Gnus* 373).



Goshawk, Pale Chanting | Bleeksingvalk | Mmankokonono wa lefukasweu | *Melierax canorus*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 41%. Perches prominently on top of trees and on poles along roadsides, from where it hunts. Also seen feeding on the ground.

Earlier records

The most common raptor in the Northern Cape. Regularly seen perched on utility structures and trees in a variety of habitats in the Kimberley region. Adult birds have been observed in Kimberley in June 1999 and June 2001 (Judy Odell).



Grebe, Black-necked | Swartnekdoobertjie | Senwedi sa molalantsho | *Podiceps nigricollis* *

Rare. Nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. A total of 1040 counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 2010, and since then numbers have been lower than 100 at CWAC sites (CWAC). Confirmed breeding records in Kamfers Dam KBA (BIRP). At least 250 were present on Kamfers Dam in October 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird). Seen in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).



Earlier records

Uncommon. Bred in Benfontein IBA during winter 1976, and 58 nests were counted (*Griqua Gnus* 49). Large numbers sometimes recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA and several ephemeral wetlands (Anderson 1994b). More than 400 were present in Kamfers Dam KBA during May 1997 (Richard Liversidge). A total of 2157 adults and 589 chicks (in 331 broods) were present in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1998 (Mark Anderson, CWAC). Up to 830 were counted at Springbokkamp in February 2007 and 387 in January 2009 (CWAC). A large flock of 312 birds was recorded at Marrick Pan in February 2009, which does not often support many grebes (CWAC).

Grebe, Great Crested | Kuifkopdoobertjie | Senwedi se segolo | *Podiceps cristatus*

Rare. Generally resident, but nomadic according to environmental conditions and rapidly colonise suitable flooded habitats. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.8%. Less than 10 have been counted at only two sites, Spitskop Dam IBA and So Ver Myn Dam, since 2010 (CWAC).

Earlier records

Uncommon, although fairly regularly encountered in Spitskop Dam IBA and Kamfers Dam KBA, and Ganspan. The highest count was 158 in Spitskop Dam IBA in July 2006 and 95 in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1997 (CWAC).

Grebe, Little | Kleindobbertjie | Senwedi se sennye | *Tachybaptus ruficollis*

Scarce. Resident and nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 18%. Present at most wetland habitats. The highest number recorded at a wetland in the last decade was 312 in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 2012 (CWAC).



Earlier records

Common resident and present at most wetland habitats.

Confirmed breeding records in Benfontein IBA (BIRP). Up to 358 were counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1997, 295 at Vaalharts Weir in July 1999, 399 at So Ver Myn Dam in March 2003, and up to 959 birds in Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2005. The highest count so far was 2415 at Marrick Pan in August 2009 (CWAC).

Greenshank, Common | Groenpootruiter | *Tringa nebularia*

Scarce. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 14%. The largest number recorded since 2010 was 18 at Platfontein Pans in February 2011 (CWAC). Mostly found along open shorelines of inundated pans in the region.

Earlier records

Common. Fairly regularly seen in Kamfers Dam KBA and Benfontein IBA, with up to 30 recorded in January 1995 (CWAC). Up to 211 were recorded at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in February 2005, the most recorded at a wetland in the Kimberley region (CWAC).



Guineafowl, Helmeted | Gewone Tarentaal | Kgaka ya lenaka | *Numida meleagris*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 48%. Found throughout the region in most habitats and along roadsides.

Earlier records

Very common in most habitats.



Gull, Grey-headed | Gryskopmeeu | Lenongwatle la tlhogokotswana | *Chroicocephalus cirrocephalus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. The number of these gulls has increased over the past 20 years. They have bred on the artificial breeding island built for the Lesser Flamingos, in Kamfers Dam KBA, between the flamingo turret nests in 2008 to 2010. No breeding records in the Kimberley region before 2008. Up to 1022 individuals were counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in 2009, and 300 gull nests recorded on the breeding island (Mark & Tania Anderson). A gull was filmed sitting on a Lesser



Flamingo egg and its own two eggs between flamingo nests in

November 2008 (Tania Anderson). They scavenge on abandoned flamingo eggs and dead chicks in Kamfers Dam KBA and roost there at night. In January 2012 the count was 2357 birds in Kamfers Dam KBA (CWAC). In August 2018, 401 were counted in the Kamfers Dam KBA (Niall Perrins, eBird). Breeding was confirmed on the breeding island in 2019 (Doug Harebottle). In October 2021 there were 70 in the Kamfers Dam KBA (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).



Earlier records

Common. Frequent Kimberley's rubbish dump, where up to 70 birds have been counted in March 1996 (Mark & Ryan Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 254). More abundant in Spitskop Dam IBA where over 300 have been counted, more than 200 recorded at Platfontein Pans and over 100 at Marrick Pan (CWAC). Scavenge on food scraps in the streets of Kimberley, especially on weekends. Over 400 gulls roost in the Kamfers Dam KBA (Mark Anderson).

Gull, Lesser Black-backed | Kleinswartrugmeeu | Lenongwatle la mokotlalefifi | *Larus fuscus*

Vagrant. Uncommon visitor. No SABAP2 records. No CWAC records of this species since 2010. An individual was seen at Spitskop Dam in 2018 (Eric Herrmann). Seen at Platfontein Pans recently (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Rare; however fairly regular observations of mainly immature birds in Spitskop Dam IBA. Seen in January 1997 (Mark Anderson & Enrico Oosthuysen *Griqua Gnus* 266), later in January 1997 (Barry Hawthorne), January 1998 (Mark Anderson & Enrico Oosthuysen *Griqua Gnus* 276), in November 1998 (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 275). Also observed in Kamfers Dam KBA in September 1991 (Mark Anderson & Alex Sliwa) and November 1997 (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 275). Seen again in Spitskop Dam IBA in December 1999 (Paul Funston, Erik Forsythe & Eric Herrmann), and June 2000 (Barry Hawthorne & Richard Liversidge). In 2000, one was observed in Kamfers Dam KBA and three were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in February 2001 (CWAC).

Hamerkop | Hamerkop | Mmamasiloanoka | *Scopus umbretta*

Rare. Generally resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 8%. Mostly seen along the Vaal, Harts, Riet and Orange rivers and at wetlands in Mokala National Park. Nomadic movements may occur in the Northern Cape in response to rainfall. The most recent records of individuals recorded at CWAC sites were in 2010 at Ganspan and Springbokkamp. Only one individual was seen in the Benfontein IBA over the past four years (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Occasionally observed along the Vaal River. Up to five were recorded at Vaalharts Weir in February 2005, two in Spitskop Dam IBA and Springbokkamp, and individuals seen in Kamfers Dam KBA, Ganspan and Du Toit's Pan in the early 2000s (CWAC).



Harrier, African Marsh | Afrikaanse Vleivalk (Paddavreter) | Mmankgodimolapo wa Aforika | *Circus ranivorus*

ENDANGERED

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.5%. Was recorded at Springbokkamp in 2012, along the Riet River near Mokala National Park in 2016, and near Riverton on the Vaal River (SABAP2). Seen flying low over reedbeds in the Kamfers Dam KBA in October 2018 (Pietro D'Amelio) and March 2019 (Tania Anderson). Most recently recorded in the Benfontein IBA in May 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon, but birds are fairly regularly encountered in Kamfers Dam KBA, Vaalharts Weir and Ganspan. One was seen at Espagsdrift Vlei north-west of Ganspan in May 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 244). An individual was seen in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1995 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 240). During CWAC counts four birds were recorded at Ganspan in July 1998. Two recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA and Springbokkamp, and one in Spitskop Dam IBA (CWAC).



Harrier, Black | Witkruisvleivalk | Mmankgodimolapo yo montsho | *Circus maurus*

ENDANGERED. NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident and local migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5%. Most observations during the winter months when, after breeding, this species ranges widely from its Western Cape core breeding area. Seen in Mokala National Park in 2007, 2016 and 2019 and near Lilydale in September 2017 (SABAP2). Two were seen in February 2015 in the Benfontein IBA (Pedro Cardia, eBird) and one in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare. Birds seen near Windsorton June 1995 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 245), near Kimberley airport July 1995 (Enrico Oosthuysen *Griqua Gnus* 245), Barkly West-Homevale turnoff November 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 251) and Benfontein IBA in June 1996 (Alex Sliwa, Beryl Wilson & Gershom Aitchison *Griqua Gnus* 256). An individual was recorded at Springbokkamp during CWAC in 2009.

Harrier, Montagu's | Blou vleivalk | Mmankgodimolapo yo mokotswana | *Circus pygargus*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. Seen near Ritchie in 2012, and south of Riverton on the Vaal River in 2012 (SABAP2). Seen several times in the Benfontein IBA over the past few years (Pietro D'Amelio), most recently in January 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Also seen in January 2022 in Mokala National Park (Andrew de Blocq).

Earlier records

Vagrant. A specimen was collected at Riverton (McGregor Museum zoological collection). A male was seen in Benfontein IBA in November 2002 (Mark Anderson, Claire Spottiswoode & Richard Liversidge) and in 2009 (SABAP2).

Harrier, Pallid | Witborsvleivalk | Mmankgodimolapo wa sehubasweu | *Circus macrourus*

NEAR THREATENED

Vagrant. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%. Only one SABAP2 record, east of Rooipan along the Schmidtsdrif gravel road in 2009. Hunts over grasslands and dry marshes. One recorded in the Benfontein IBA between November 2019 and January 2020 (Pietro D'Amelio) and November 2020 (Stuart Dunlop, eBird). An individual overwintered at Benfontein in 2019, 2020 and 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Vagrant, but more regularly encountered than Montagu's Harrier. All observations in Benfontein IBA: a female in December 1995 (Alex Sliwa *Griqua Gnus* 250), January 1996 (Beryl Wilson & Maxie Jonk *Griqua Gnus* 253), a young bird in February 2000 (Beryl Wilson & Corné Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 300), an individual in January 2001 (Beryl Wilson *Griqua Gnus* 310), a male in November 2002 (Mark Anderson & Richard Liversidge) and a sub-adult in November 2003 (Claire Spottiswoode).

Harrier, Western Marsh | Europese Vleivalk | Mmankgodimolapo wa Bokone | *Circus aeruginosus*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. No SABAP2 records for the region. Hunts over marshes, grasslands and cultivated areas.

Earlier records

Vagrant, with two known records. A female was seen in Kamfers Dam KBA during early-February 1991 (Peter Irons), and a female was seen near Platfontein Pans in February 1998 (Richard Liversidge & Janet Phelan *Griqua Gnus* 276).

Hawk, African Harrier- | Kaalwangvalk | Seithwaeledi | *Polyboroides typus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Seen in 2011 on the Vaal River at Rooipoort Nature Reserve, and in April 2018 at Springbokkamp (SABAP2). The most recent reported sighting was an individual at Barkly West in July 2019 (Gariiep Bird Club). Eats birds' eggs and chicks, as well as small mammals.

Earlier records

Rare visitor to Kimberley region. One bird was collected at Barkly West (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Mainly recorded during the winter months, and fairly frequently encountered along the Orange River. A juvenile seen at Herlear Primary School in June 1995 probing into Little Swift nests (Mark Anderson & Joss Woods *Griqua Gnus* 244), and seen later on seven more occasions in Kimberley (*Griqua Gnus* 245 & 247). Two birds were seen in Belgravia suburb in June 2002 (Judy Odell, *Griqua Gnus* 327). An adult bird was seen west of Hopetown, at Ramah, in July 2003 (Peter Roux).

Heron, Black | Swartreier | Sekhuko | *Egretta ardesiaca* *

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Most likely encountered in Spitskop Dam IBA, along the Vaal River near Warrenton and on Rooipoort Nature Reserve, and the upper Harts River. They have been recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2012, 2017 and 2018 (SABAP2). Sometimes encountered at well-vegetated wetlands, such as at Springbokkamp (three birds seen in January 2010) and recorded at Ganspan (CWAC).

Earlier records

Uncommon, considered to be a summer visitor to the region.

Possibly expanded its range into the Kimberley region, with first documented record by Richard Liversidge at Ganspan in April 1982 (*Griqua Gnus* 95). Has been recorded at the following wetlands: Ganspan (11 birds) and Springbokkamp (two birds), Vaalharts Weir (17) and up to 50 recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in February 2001 (CWAC). Five individuals seen feeding together on Birds of Paradise farm on the Vaal River just north of Warrenton in 2006 (*Griqua Gnus* 368).



Heron, Black-crowned Night | Gewone Nagreier | Kokolohutwe ya bosigo | *Nycticorax nycticorax*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Crepuscular and nocturnal and therefore often only seen when it is flushed from the dense vegetation habitats along still and slow-moving waters. Recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA (2012), Kamfers Dam KBA (2016 & 2017), Platfontein Pans, Ganspan, Springbokkamp (2016), along the Vaal River on Rooipoort Nature Reserve, near Barkly West (2017), Windsorton and Douglas, on the Orange River near Hopetown, and at Galeshewe Dam in 2017 (CWAC). Recorded at Du Toit's Pan in 2017 (Doug Harebottle). One individual was seen in the Kamfers Dam KBA in October 2021 (eBird), and individuals have been seen several times in the Benfontein IBA over the past two years, most recently in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Common. Present throughout year, but nomadic and more regular intra-African movements are undertaken. Present at the wetland at West End Club in Kimberley in the late 1990s (Mark Anderson). Fairly regularly encountered along the Vaal River, in Spitskop Dam IBA where up to 29 have been counted during CWAC in July 2006, and in Kamfers Dam KBA. Also seen at Ganspan and Benfontein IBA (CWAC).

Heron, Black-headed | Swartkopreier | Kokolohutwe ya tlhogontsho | *Ardea melanocephala*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 9%. Seen at most inundated wetlands and along all the rivers in the Kimberley region. Up to eight have been seen at Platfontein Pans in February 2011 (CWAC). Confirmed breeding records in Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP). Three were seen in the Benfontein IBA and at Marrick Safari in November 2022 (eBird). Prey includes other birds. An individual was observed depredating Ant-eating Chats at burrow entrances in the Benfontein IBA in December 2006 (Anderson 2007).

Earlier records

Common, especially in Spitskop Dam IBA where 19 were counted in February 2005, along the Vaal River and at most CWAC sites. Roosted with other herons and egrets at the wetland at West End Club in Kimberley in the late 1990s (Mark Anderson).



Heron, Goliath | Reusereier | Kokolohutwe e kgolo | *Ardea goliath*

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. Seen along the Vaal River, and 17 were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2010 (CWAC). Less than five recorded at other CWAC sites since 2010; two were recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA in 2012 (CWAC). Seen in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2018 and 2019 (SABAP2). Sometimes seen in Mokala National Park. One seen in the Benfontein IBA in April 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Probably benefited from the construction of large impoundments and now breeds in Spitskop Dam IBA (January 1997; Mark Anderson). More than 20 have regularly been recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA, with 41 birds counted in January 1997 (CWAC). Also encountered along the Vaal River, and Vaalharts Weir and Ganspan also support good numbers (CWAC).



Heron, Green-backed (Striated) | Groenrugreier | Kokolohutwe ya mokotlatalathaga | *Butorides striata* *

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Probably resident along the Vaal River and recorded at various localities along the river from north-east of Warrenton to Douglas. Also recorded along the Riet River near and in Mokala National Park (SABAP2). The last time it was recorded during a CWAC was in 2009 when six were counted along the Vaal River on Rooipoort Nature Reserve (CWAC). Also seen in Kamfers Dam KBA in 2011 and at Du Toit's Pan in October 2019 (Doug Harebottle).



Earlier records

Rare. Possibly resident, especially along Vaal River. Seen near Nooitgedacht in November 1995 (Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair), the Sydney-on-Vaal bridge in December 1995 (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 239) and at Nooitgedacht in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285). Recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA and the highest number, seven, was recorded at Ganspan in February 2002 (CWAC).

Heron, Grey | Bloureier | Sengwepe | *Ardea cinerea*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 12%. Seen at most wetlands and along the rivers throughout the region. In Spitskop Dam IBA, a CWAC count in August 2010 recorded 29 birds and 24 were present at Platfontein Pans in January 2012 (CWAC). Confirmed breeding records in Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP). Regularly seen in Mokala National Park and in the Benfontein IBA (eBird).

Earlier records

Common and occurs at most wetlands. Roosted at the heronry in the wetland at West End Club in Kimberley with egrets and other herons in the late-1990s (Mark Anderson). Especially common in Spitskop Dam IBA where up to 73 were counted in January 2000 (CWAC). Also common at Ganspan and Vaalharts Weir (CWAC).



Heron, Purple | Rooireier | Kokolohutwe ya molalahubidu | *Ardea purpurea*

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Frequents dense reedbeds along the Vaal and Riet rivers, and seen in the Mokala National Park in 2015 and on the Vaal River near Douglas in 2017 (SABAP2). In Kamfers Dam KBA, two were counted in 2011, and the species has been recorded in Benfontein and Spitskop Dam IBAs in 2010 (CWAC). Seen at Springbokkamp in 2016 (SABAP2). Recorded in Benfontein IBA in April 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Found in dense emergent vegetation of several wetlands, including Spitskop Dam IBA (six counted in February 2003), Vaalharts Weir (14 in August 2001), Ganspan (three in January 1999) and Vaal River on Rooipoort Nature Reserve (CWAC).



Heron, Squacco | Ralreier | Kokolohutwe ya molomotalalegodimo | *Ardeola ralloides*

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Most regularly encountered amongst aquatic vegetation in quiet back waters of wetlands. Most records are along the Vaal River from north-east of Warrenton to Douglas. Five counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 2012, and five in Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2010 (CWAC). Seen at Springbokkamp in February 2020 (SABAP2). Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in November 2022 (eBird).



Earlier records

Uncommon to common, with intra-African movements increasing numbers of birds during summer. Most abundant in Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 180 were counted in January 2004. The same month, 135 were recorded at Vaalharts Weir (CWAC).

Heron, White-backed Night | Witrugnagreier | Kokolohutwe ya mokotlasweu | *Gorsachius leuconotus*

VULNERABLE

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Nocturnal and roosts in dense vegetation or trees overhanging rivers during the day, so seldom seen.

Earlier records

Vagrant, but probably frequently overlooked. Specimens have been collected at Kimberley, Modder River and Riverton (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Only one reported observation of a single bird at the Douglas weir in 1996 (Eddie McFarlane & Werner Sinclair).

Hobby, Eurasian | Europese Boomvalk | Phakwe ya Bokone | *Falco subbuteo*

Rare. Palearctic breeding summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Mostly crepuscular, often seen at termite eruptions with other raptors. Seen in Mokala National Park (Lepage 2020). SABAP2 records from Mokala National Park, Riverton and Rooipoort Nature Reserve. One recorded in the Benfontein IBA in October 2011 (eBird).

Earlier records

Vagrant, with few observations in the Kimberley region. In November 1993, two birds (one adult and one immature) were seen in Dronfield IBA; with the immature bird feeding on termite alates (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 225). To the south, an injured individual was rescued from a fence near Strydenburg in December 1998 (Stoffel Visagie).

Honeybird, Brown-backed | Skerpbekheuningvoël | Tshetlho ya mokotlarokwa | *Prodotiscus regulus*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04% in the Dronfield IBA. Requires confirmation. No earlier records found.

Honeyguide, Greater | Grootheuningwyser | Tshetlho e kgolo | *Indicator indicator*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Mostly recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and surrounding areas along the Vaal River. Also encountered in the Dronfield IBA and Mokala National Park. Recently recorded in the Benfontein IBA in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Brood parasite of over 30 cavity-nesting species, including starlings and barbets.

Earlier records

Uncommon. Immature bird at Rooipoort Nature Reserve (near Shauws Drift) in September 1998 (Mark Anderson & Tania Anderson). Regularly seen/heard in Benfontein IBA campsite and in blue gum trees in Dronfield IBA (*Griqua Gnus* 285).

Honeyguide, Lesser | Kleinheuningwyser | Thsetho e nnye | *Indicator minor*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Mostly seen in the Schmidtsdrif Thornveld around Rooipoort Nature Reserve, along the Vaal River near Warrenton, Riverton and Barkly West and around and in Kimberley. A brood parasite of barbets, bee-eaters and other hole-nesting birds. Barbets will aggressively defend their nests against these honeyguides. Seen in the Benfontein IBA in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon to common. Regularly heard and seen in Kimberley, such as at the McGregor Museum (Mark & Tania Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 248, Beryl Wilson & Corné Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 314) and elsewhere in the city (Nellie Spangenberg *Griqua Gnus* 273).

Hoopoe, African | Hoephoep | Pupupu | *Upupa africana*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 42%. Occurs in most open habitats throughout the region, including in parks and gardens. Forages on the ground, probing the soil or grass.

Earlier records

Common in thornveld, in Vaal River riparian vegetation and in Kimberley gardens.

Hornbill, African Grey | Grysneushoringvoël | Korwemodimo | *Lophoceros nasutus*

Rare visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Mostly seen in well wooded areas with large trees, such as sections of the Vaal River, in Mokala National Park and in urban areas. A flock of 23 birds was seen in a Kimberley garden during 2019 (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Occasional visitor to the Kimberley region during the winter months, perhaps when conditions are dry in the north. A specimen was collected in Kimberley in 1922 (McGregor Museum zoological collection). More than ten birds were recorded in Kimberley from 1982 to 1986 (*Griqua Gnus* 100 & 160), three individuals in Benfontein IBA in April 1999 (Richard Dean, Sue Milton & Peter Gibbs *Griqua Gnus* 290), and a flock of five birds in Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1999 (Mark Anderson). More were seen in the winters of 2002 and 2008.



Hornbill, Southern Yellow-billed | Geelbekneushoringvoël | Mokgothopitsi | *Tockus leucomelas* *

Scarce. Resident. Reporting rate of 15%. SABAP2 data indicates that this species is shifting westwards into the Kimberley area. Seen in woodlands with large trees. Mostly recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve, Mokala National Park and Dronfield IBA. Often seen at Rooifontein Game Farm (Gariiep Bird Club) and most recently seen in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Observations in Dronfield IBA and Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 1978 (*Griqua Gnus* 57), Kimberley during the 1986 winter (*Griqua Gnus* 153), and the Kimberley Equestrian Centre in November 1992 (*Griqua Gnus* 203). In Benfontein IBA in April 1996 (Mark & Ryan Anderson & Graham Avery *Griqua Gnus* 255), 1997 and 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285), and 20 km north-east of Douglas in August 2007 (*Griqua Gnus* 385).

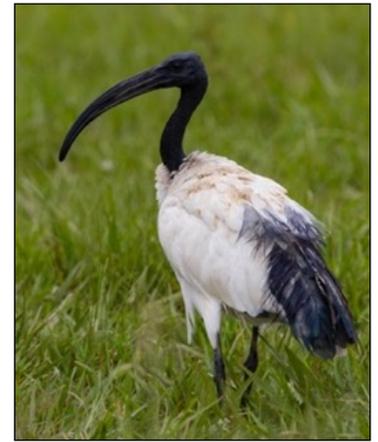


Ibis, African Sacred | Skoorsteenveër | Lehalanyane | *Threskiornis aethiopicus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10% is a poor indicator of abundance. Gregarious. Frequents agricultural lands, wetlands and rivers in the region. Up to 95 counted at Ganspan in July 2011, 18 counted in Spitskop Dam IBA, 38 in Kamfers Dam KBA, and 43 at Platfontein Pans since 2010 (CWAC). Observed roosting in large numbers on the flamingo breeding island in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 2019 (Tania & Mark Anderson, and breeding confirmed here in 2019 (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Common. Probably less common in the Kimberley region in the past, with range expansion related to agricultural developments. Frequently seen in freshwater habitats, such as Vaalharts Weir and also in agricultural lands along the Vaal River. Up to 78 have been counted at Vaalharts Weir in August 2003, 71 in Spitskop Dam IBA, 53 at Marrick Pan and 45 at Ganspan (CWAC).



Ibis, Glossy | Glansibis | Mokgotswana | *Plegadis falcinellus* *

Scarce. Resident and nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 9%. Mostly frequents aquatic habitats. Confirmed breeding records in Spitskop Dam IBA (BIRP). Up to 383 counted in February 2011 at Platfontein Pans, and 207 in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 2012, with none reported for Spitskop Dam IBA since 2010 (CWAC), but probably still present. Recorded along the Vaal River and Riet River at Springbokkamp. Locally common around Kimberley and more abundant since the Platfontein Pans filled up in recent years; while recently at Benfontein IBA they were flying over in large flocks and seen visiting small pools beside the road to Schmidtsdrift (Eric Herrmann). In August 2022, 420 were counted in the Benfontein IBA (Nicolas Silva, eBird).

Earlier records

Common, nomadic movements documented. Not present in the Kimberley region in the past. Regularly seen in Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 458 have been counted in January 2000, and common at Platfontein Pans (243 counted), Marrick Pan (150 counted) and Kamfers Dam KBA with 136 counted (CWAC).

Ibis, Hadedea (Hadada) | Hadedea | Tshababarwa | *Bostrychia hagedash*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 50%. Recorded in aquatic habitats, irrigated agricultural lands and parks, school fields and large gardens in Kimberley. Highest number counted thus far was 209 at Springbokkamp in 2009 (CWAC). Can become fairly confiding when fed. As loud as a vuvuzela.

Earlier records

Common. Has shown significant expansion of its range into the western areas of South Africa during the past 100 years and was probably absent in Kimberley area in the past. First sightings possibly those birds seen along the lower reaches of the Vaal River, at Kimberley Golf Course and on the banks of the Riet River during 1979 (*Griqua Gnus* 68). Twenty were present at Alexandersfontein, south of the Kimberley airport, in January 1981 (*Griqua Gnus* 82). A flock of 21 was observed in Kamfers Dam KBA in June 1996 (Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair *Griqua Gnus* 256). Highest number counted during a CWAC count was 94 at Springbokkamp in July 2007.



Indigobird, Village | Staalblouvinkie | *Vidua chalybeate* *

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020). Mostly recorded along the Vaal River and Riet River and at Mokala National Park. Seen in April 2022 in the Benfontein IBA (Tanguy Deville, eBird) and usually present in low numbers (Pietro D'Amelio). Parasitises the Red-billed Firefinch.

Earlier records

Uncommon, with most observations along the Vaal River. A pair was observed in a Kimberley garden in March 1995 (Julius Koen *Griqua Gnus* 243).

Jacana, African | Grootlangtoon | Mogatsakwena yo mogolo | *Actophilornis africanus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Most often seen along the Vaal and Riet rivers. Seen at Platfontein Pans in 2011 and in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2010 (CWAC).

Earlier records

Uncommon, but relatively frequently observed at Vaalharts Weir where up to 14 were counted in August 2003 (CWAC). Also in Spitskop Dam IBA (10 counted) and at various localities along the Vaal River. An individual was observed in Benfontein IBA during February 1978 (*Griqua Gnus* 49). Also observed at the confluence of the Riet and Modder rivers in April 1999 (Frank Higgs *Griqua Gnus* 290).



Kestrel, Greater | Grootrooivalk | Phakalane e kgolo | *Falco rupicoloides*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 18%. Mostly seen around hills and recorded most often around Kimberley and at Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Seen in October 2022 at Marrick Safari (Timo Mitzen, eBird) and in the Benfontein IBA in December 2022 (Leo Jhaveri, eBird). Perches conspicuously high up in a tree when hunting.

Earlier records

Common in the Kimberley region.



Kestrel, Lesser | Kleinrooivalk | Phakalane e nnye | *Falco naumanni*

Scarce. Migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 25%. Locally common around Kimberley (Eric Herrmann). Often seen sitting on fences and electricity lines running past Platfontein Pans on the road from Kimberley to Barkly West, and along the N12 between Kimberley and Hopetown. On occasion large numbers move into the region when there is a locust outbreak or erupting termites. A few thousand birds still roost in a blue gum tree in Galeshewe, Kimberley, and are monitored by the Gariep Bird Club (Doug Harebottle). Often seen in the Benfontein IBA where it is very common at times (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Very common during summer months, especially from late October to early March (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 237). At times more than 1000 roost in blue gum trees in Galeshewe, Kimberley (Mark Anderson). The roost near Ritchie was counted intermittently by Ronelle Visagie and Beryl Wilson until 2014 (Northern Cape Raptor Conservation Forum). In March 1994, a violent hailstorm killed 357 kestrels and injured another 301 at a roost in De Aar with 6000 to 8000 individuals (Taljaard & Anderson 1994, Anderson & Taljaard 2002).

Kestrel, Rock | Kransvalk | Phakwe ya lefika | *Falco rupicolus*

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Occurs throughout the region, but often recorded around Kimberley, in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park. Often seen in open thornveld near rocky areas and hills, hovering in the air.

Earlier records

Common in the Kimberley region.

Kingfisher, Brown-hooded | Bruinkopvisvanger | Seinwedi sa tlhogorokwa | *Halcyon albiventris*

Scarce resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 12%. Fairly widespread in the region, more often encountered along the rivers and in Mokala National Park and present in the IBAs. Also present in some gardens in Kimberley. Breeds in banks of rivers and canals, often in association with White-fronted Bee-eaters.



Earlier records

Uncommon, with records from Vaal River and various localities in Kimberley (Mark Anderson). Bred with White-fronted Bee-eaters opposite the farm Pniel in September 1998 (Mark Anderson). Also bred communally with European Bee-eaters at Brennan Road canal in September 1998 and November 2003 (Mark Anderson).

Kingfisher, Giant | Reusevisvanger | Mmatlhapi yo mogolo | *Megaceryle maxima*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5%. Mostly seen along the Vaal, Riet, Orange and Harts rivers in the region. Also present in Spitskop Dam IBA. Beats fish against its perch before swallowing it.



Earlier records

Uncommon, but relatively frequently observed along the Vaal River at Rooipoort Nature Reserve (up to 11 counted during CWAC) and the Orange River.

Kingfisher, Grey-headed | Gryskopvisvanger | Seinwedi sa tlhogokotswana | *Halcyon leucocephala*

Vagrant. Intra-African breeding summer migrant. Reporting rate 0.04%. Only one record of this species in the region, in Mokala National Park in 2017 (SABAP2). Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Kingfisher, Half-collared | Blouvisvanger | Setshwaradithapi se setalalegodimo | *Alcedo semitorquata*

NEAR THREATENED

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Requires confirmation.

Earlier records

An individual was seen at Nantwich Saltpan in February 2002 (Mark Anderson, CWAC).

Kingfisher, Malachite | Kuifkopvisvanger | Setshwaradithlapi sa setlopo | *Corythornis cristatus* *

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate 9%. Seen mostly along the Vaal River and especially on the Vaal River at Rooipoort Nature Reserve, where up to 24 have been counted during February 2009 (CWAC). Also regularly seen on the Vaal River near Barkly West and Riverton. Seen in Spitskop Dam IBA and along the Riet River in reedbeds. Present in the Benfontein IBA from February 2022 and confirmed breeding with fledglings in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Uncommon, but relatively frequently observed along the Vaal River. Also seen away from the river at wetlands, and first record was at Ganspan in February 1968 (Northern Cape Conservation Society Newsletter). Seen at a small dam near Benfontein IBA homestead in May 1997 (Mark Anderson). Two or more birds seen at several CWAC sites from 1991 to 2007 (CWAC).

Kingfisher, Pied | Bontvisvanger | Mmatlhapi yo monala | *Ceryle rudis* *

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 12%. The most common kingfisher in the region. Seen along all the rivers, especially the Vaal and Orange rivers, and at many wetlands. Often seen at Marrick Safari when the pan is inundated, and in Mokala National Park.



Earlier records

Common, especially in Spitskop Dam IBA and along the Vaal and Orange rivers. Up to 12 counted in Spitskop Dam IBA and 18 recorded along the Vaal River on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2009 (CWAC).

Kingfisher, Striped | Gestrepte Visvanger | Seinwedi sa meeledi | *Halcyon chelicuti*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Seen on several occasions in Mokala National Park, most recently in October 2020, and along the Vaal River at Rooipoort Nature Reserve and in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2018 (SABAP2). Nest in old cavities made by barbets and woodpeckers. Two were seen on one occasion in April 2021 in Mokala National Park (Doug Harebottle).

No earlier records found.



Kite, Black | Swartwou | Mmankgodi yo montsho | *Milvus migrans*

Vagrant. Migrant. Reporting rate 2%. Seen south of Kimberley and north of Hartswater. Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in December 2021 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Sometimes confused with the very similar Yellow-billed Kite. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Kite, Black-winged | Blouvalk | Segootsane | *Elanus caeruleus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 22%. Seen throughout the region, and most often along the roads on powerlines. Often seen at Rooifontein Game Farm and in Mokala National Park. Confirmed breeding in the Benfontein IBA; six were seen here in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird) and individuals seen in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Common resident. Frequently observed on the outskirts of Kimberley city on the telephone wires and powerlines running to the north and west.

Kite, Yellow-billed | Geelbekwou | Mmankgodi wa molomosetlha | *Milvus aegyptius*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5%. Mostly seen around Mokala National Park and in Rooipoort Nature Reserve, at Spitskop IBA and near Jan Kempdorp.



Earlier records

Rare to uncommon. Observed in the Kimberley region and elsewhere in the Northern Cape during times of good rains. Observations have included: one in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1998 (Mark Anderson), one 12 km west of Kimberley on

Griquatown road in January 1998 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 276), three at Picardi Dam in Dronfield IBA in January 2000 (Mark Anderson), and one bird just north of Dronfield IBA in January 2002 (Mark Anderson). A road-killed kite was found on the Hopetown-Orania road during 1997 (Francois Taljaard *Griqua Gnus* 266).

Knot, Red | Knoet | Seyaleletshitshi se sehubidu | *Calidris canutus*

LEAST CONCERN

Vagrant. Localised visitor. No SABAP2 records. Globally their numbers are decreasing rapidly.

Earlier records

Vagrant. One sighting on the small dam in Benfontein IBA in August 1995 (Werner Sinclair & Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 247), and seen at Nantwich Saltpan in January 1999 (CWAC).

Korhaan, Blue | Bloukorhaan | Mosweleswele o motalalegodimo | *Eupodotis caerulescens* *

LEAST CONCERN. ENDEMIC TO SOUTH AFRICA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND.

Scarce to Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. The Kimberley region is on the western edge of this species' range. Prefers grassland, short open vegetation around pans and Nama Karoo. Recorded along the eastern edge of this region in the Benfontein IBA in 2010, near Springbokkamp in 2012, and east of Belmont station along the N12 (SABAP2). Seen in pairs or small flocks. Unfortunately not recorded in the Benfontein IBA for several years (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Rare. Groups of two to three birds have been seen in Benfontein IBA in October and November 1994 (*Griqua Gnus* 237). A singleton was seen at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in January 1998 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 276).

Korhaan, Karoo | Vaalkorhaan | Mosweleswele wa Kharoo | *Eupodotis vigorsii*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. The Kimberley region is on the north-eastern edge of its range. It inhabits short Karoo scrub. Reported in Mokala National Park in 2017, 2018 and in July 2021 (eBird), as well as east of Hopetown (SABAP2). Calls at dawn and dusk; sometimes a pair calls in a duet.

Earlier records

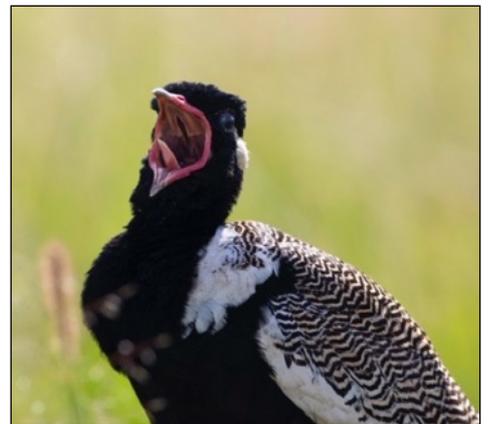
No confirmed records for the Kimberley region. A bird was found in a railway truck and rescued by Mr van der Merwe in 1985 (*Griqua Gnus* 125), with its origin possibly being south of the Orange River, where it is relatively common.

Korhaan, Northern Black | Witvlerkkorhaan | Tlatlawe ya Bokone | *Afrotis afraoides*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 55%. Large population in the open savanna and grasslands of the Dronfield IBA and occurs throughout the region in open grasslands and savannas.

Earlier records

Very common. Frequently heard calling and males seen displaying. Uses Kalahari savanna and grassland habitats, often prominently perched on a termite mound.



Korhaan, Red-crested | Boskorhaan | Khoba | *Lophotis ruficrista* *

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 33%. Mostly inhabits Kimberley Thornveld and Northern Upper Karoo vegetation. Reported most frequently in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park. Also frequently heard and seen in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs. When displaying, after calling on the ground while showing off its red crest, it flies straight up into the air and tumbles down rapidly as if shot.

Earlier records

Common, heard more than observed. Frequents Kalahari savanna habitats.



Lapwing, Blacksmith | Bontkiewiet | Lethulatshipi | *Vanellus armatus*

Fairly common. SABAP2 reporting rate of 41%. Resident and nomadic, usually near wetlands and waterbodies and in grassland and fields. A flock of 165 was present in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 2010, and they are also abundant at Platfontein Pans and Marrick Pan (CWAC). In December 2021, 46 individuals were present in the Benfontein IBA (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Sharp and loud warning call. A trends analysis based on eBird data indicates that their relative abundance is increasing in the eastern sections of the Kimberley region (Fink *et al.* 2021).

Earlier records

Very common in the Kimberley area. Abundant in Kamfers Dam KBA, and Spitskop Dam IBA where 308 were counted in January 1999. Up to 184 were recorded at Springbokkamp in January 2009 (CWAC).

Lapwing, Crowned | Kroonkiewiet | Lerweerwee | *Vanellus coronatus*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 53%. Widespread. Its natural habitat is short grassland. Frequents fallow lands and fields, and has adapted to life in urban areas on pavement verges, sports fields and road median strips. Call loudly when disturbed and lead predators away from their hiding chicks.

Earlier records

Very common in grassland and open areas, and in overgrazed veld.

Lark, Black-eared Sparrow- | Swartoorlewerik | *Eremopterix australis*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Vagrant. Nomadic. Only recorded during SABAP1 and not SABAP2. Closest sightings are in the Northern Upper Karoo south-west of Douglas and west of Hopetown. Prefers dry open scrub and sparse grassland.

Earlier records

Rare. Seldom recorded in the Kimberley region, usually when there is drought in its usual range to the west and south-west. A small flock was present in the Benfontein IBA in 2003 (Eric Herrmann).

Lark, Chestnut-backed Sparrow- | Rooiruglewerik | *Eremopterix leucotis*

Rare. Localised. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. Gregarious lark often found in degraded habitats. Seen near Kimberley, Warrenton, Barkly West and Ritchie. Seen in the Benfontein IBA in September 2021 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Sometimes flock with Grey-backed Sparrow-larks.

Earlier records

Rare. A few birds on the Ghaap Plateau on the western edge of the Kimberley region in February 2000 (Mark Anderson)

Lark, Dusky | Donkerlewerik | *Pinarocorys nigricans*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Recorded at Marrick Safari and in Mokala National Park in April 2018 (Doug Harebottle). A large heavily marked lark similar to the Groundscraper Thrush. When foraging it raises its wings every few steps. Prefers clearings with short grasses.

Earlier records

Vagrant, with two known records for the Kimberley region. A specimen was collected in Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection). A bird was seen by Richard and Vivienne Liversidge for a few days in May 1991 at Keeley Park in Kimberley (*Griqua Gnus* 197).



Lark, Eastern Clapper | Hoëveldklappertjie | *Mirafra fasciolata*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 40%. Frequents open savannas, grasslands and panveld. Numerous in Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs and in Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Its dawn display flight is characteristic – it makes a wing clapping sound as it flies upwards, and gives an ascending whistle as it drops down.

Earlier records

Common, often seen and heard displaying in camel thorn and grassveld habitats, especially in Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs.

Lark, Eastern Long-billed | Grasveldlangbeklewerik | *Certhilauda semitorquata*

ENDEMIC TO SOUTH AFRICA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. Recorded in Mokala National Park, near Warrenton and Kimberley. Frequents rocky ridges in shrubland and grasslands. It is the smallest long-billed lark. When displaying the male flutters a few metres upwards, gives a long descending whistle and then plummets downwards.

No earlier records found. The long-billed larks were originally described as four species and were subsequently lumped and later split into five species.

Lark, Fawn-coloured | Vaalbruinlewerik | Tswadikoma | *Calendulauda africanoides*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 47%. Inhabits Kimberley Thornveld, shrublands and grasslands on sandy soils. Males conspicuous when singing, perched on the top of trees or shrubs. Fairly faintly streaked with a white belly.

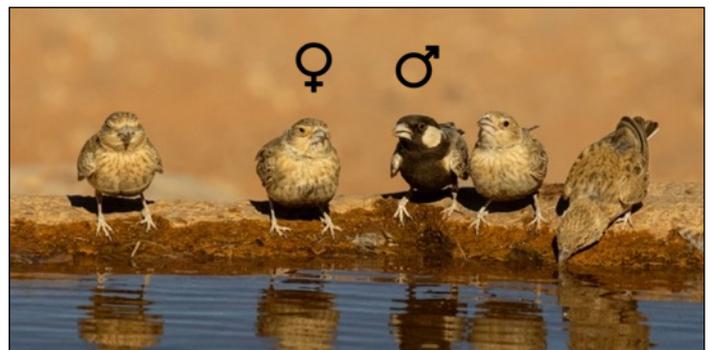


Earlier records

Common, often seen and heard displaying in camel thorn and grassland habitats.

Lark, Grey-backed Sparrow | Grysruglewerik | *Eremopterix verticalis*

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 9%. Highly nomadic, following good rainfall and grass growth. Gregarious, in large flocks, when breeding conditions are suitable. Seen in the Northern Upper Karoo vegetation, in short grasslands around pans and fallow fields. Often recorded in Mokala National Park. Seen at Marrick Safari in October 2022 (Timo Mitzen, eBird). Large flocks were seen in late 2019 into early 2020 in the Benfontein IBA, and recorded here in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Common, but because of nomadic habits may at times be completely absent from the Kimberley region.

Lark, Karoo | Karoolewerik | *Calendulauda albescens*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Vagrant. Resident. Reporting rate 0.1%. One record for this species in the Kimberley region - in Mokala National Park in 2015 (SABAP2). This is out of its recorded range which is the central to southern Karoo and Western Cape. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Lark, Karoo Long-billed | Karoolangbeklewerik | *Certhilauda subcoronata*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Seen in Mokala National Park and near Douglas, most recently seen in Mokala National Park and at Marrick Safari in September 2020 (Philip Calinikos). Occurs in dwarf shrubland and grassy shrubland on stony plains and rocky ridges. Compared to the Eastern Long-billed Lark, this lark is streakier with a greyer nape. Does an impressive aerial display while singing.

No earlier records found.

Lark, Large-billed | Dikbeklewerik | *Galerida magnirostris*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. In Northern Upper Karoo vegetation, fallow fields and near pans with short grass. Mostly recorded around Kimberley and in Mokala National Park, and can be locally scarce. Confirmed breeding and regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA, most recently in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). Heavysset bird with a yellow base to its bill which is diagnostic. Has a squeaky song.

Earlier records

Uncommon, but relatively frequently heard calling and observed on pan slopes in Benfontein IBA.

Lark, Melodious | Spotlewerik | *Mirafra cheniana*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident with local movements. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Easily overlooked when not singing. Sings and imitates other birds while hovering in one spot or flying slowly in a large circle. Recently seen in Mokala National Park and at Marrick Safari in September 2020 (Philip Calinikos). Also seen singing in the Benfontein IBA in December 2021 (Tanguy Deville, eBird) and December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio) and on Rooifontein Game Farm. In March 2022 recorded south of Benfontein IBA and between Windsorton and Warrenton in red grass (*Themeda triandra*) dominated grassland (Eric Herrmann).

Earlier records

Several seen in Benfontein IBA in April 2007 (David Nkosi).

Lark, Monotonous | Bosveldlewerik | Morokobokatsi | *Mirafra passerina*

Rare. Probably a local nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Moves into the region in good rainfall years. Recorded around Kimberley, in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park. Sings continually day and night from the top of a tree or shrub in sparsely wooded thornveld habitats. Puffs out its white throat and raises its short crest when calling. Very common in December 2021 to 2022 in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio, Eric Herrmann), and twenty were counted in January 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).



Earlier records

Rare, only being recorded in the Kimberley region during summer during exceptional rainfall years. Many were heard calling in Benfontein IBA in December 2000 (Richard Dean). Not known to breed in the Kimberley region.

Lark, Pink-billed | Pienkbeklewerik | *Spizocorys conirostris* *

Rare. Nomadic in the west and follows rain events. Resident in some areas. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Mostly recorded around Kimberley and east of Windsorton in panveld with short grass. Seen near Warrenton in 2019 (Lepage 2020). Regularly seen at Marrick Safari (Doug Harebottle) and in the Benfontein IBA where they probably breed (Pietro D'Amelio). In March 2022, 50 individuals were recorded in this IBA, and 20 were seen here in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). Shy, but can be seen drinking at dams or pans.

Earlier records

Uncommon to rare, but relatively frequently observed (especially during the summer months) in Benfontein IBA in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285) and November 2002.

Lark, Red-capped | Rooikoplewerik | Tshibelu | *Calandrella cinerea*

Scarce. Resident and nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Mostly recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve, in Benfontein IBA, Mokala National Park and around Kimberley in short grassland, sparsely vegetated panveld with dwarf shrubland, burnt and overgrazed areas and road verges. Red cap and red patches on side of breast are diagnostic. Often seen in small flocks feeding with their bellies close to the ground. Confirmed breeding in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common, frequenting areas with short or little vegetation and karroid vegetation.

Lark, Rufous-naped | Rooineklewerik | Sebothekgomo | *Mirafr africana*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 22%. Mostly seen around Kimberley, in the IBAs, in Rooipoort Nature reserve and Mokala National Park. Inhabits open thornveld habitats and grassveld. Has a rufous nape and rufous wing panels. The male perches conspicuously on a tree, shrub or termite mound, and jumps up with a flutter and its crest raised when it makes its four-note call.

Earlier records

Common. Although resident all year, silent during the winter months, with its characteristic call first heard during early September (*Griqua Gnus* 236).



Lark, Sabota | Sabotalewerik | Sebotha | *Calendulauda sabota*

Fairly common resident and usually the most abundant lark in the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 39%. Occurs in Kimberley Thornveld, open woodland, and shrubveld with scattered trees throughout the region. Often seen perching on the top of trees whilst singing. Has prominent facial markings with prominent white eyebrows.

Earlier records

Common.



Lark, Sclater's | Namakwalewerik | *Spizocorys sclateri*

NEAR THREATENED. NEAR ENDEMIC.

Vagrant. Resident and locally nomadic. No SABAP2 records. Seen between Hopetown and Douglas in 2019 (Lepage 2020). Usually moves in small dispersed flocks, on stony plains with scattered shrubs and grasses. Pale lark with a large, pale bill. Drinks regularly, but can tolerate extreme drought and high temperatures.

Earlier records

Rare, with observations only at Rooipoort Nature Reserve; seen during January 1980 (*Griqua Gnus* 70) and in November 2000 (Werner Sinclair & Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 309).

Lark, Short-clawed | Kortkloulewerik | *Certhilauda chuana*

NEAR THREATENED

Vagrant. Resident, but movements unknown. No SABAP2 records. Frequents open thornveld savannas with short grasses, and recorded in camphor bush dominated veld. Seen east of Hartswater in December 2008 (Dawie Kleynhans & Andrew Stainthorpe), and near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020). Recorded at Marrick Safari in July 2022 (Willem vanderpoel, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare, with birds only recorded at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2001 (Callan Cohen) and the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park (Mark Anderson).

Lark, Spike-heeled | Vlaktelewerik | *Chersomanes albofasciata*

Scarce resident, possibly nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 34%. Locally common in some areas (Eric Herrmann). Prefers grasslands and dwarf shrubland. Also seen around pans and sometimes in overgrazed areas. Usually in small

family groups, with a sentinel keeping guard while they forage. Often seen on dirt and gravel roads. Its short, white-tipped tail and long hind claws are diagnostic. Abundant in the Dronfield IBA.

Earlier records

Common, frequenting areas with short or little vegetation.

Lark, Stark's | Woestynlewerik | *Spizocorys starki*

Rare. Nomadic and moves to areas where there has been rainfall; large flocks congregating in areas with emerging green grass. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.7%, mostly from Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Favours stony plains with sparse grass or low shrub cover. Seen near Warrenton and Mokala National Park in 2019 (Lepage 2020). Recorded at Marrick Safari in August 2019 (eBird) and in Benfontein IBA several times during November 2019 (Pietro D'Amelio). Pale brown above and white below, with a pale bill and white eye ring.

No earlier records found.

Longclaw, Cape | Oranjekeelkalkoentjie | *Macronyx capensis* *

Scarce to Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Frequents wetland surrounds and prefers moist, short dense grass. Mostly recorded in the KBA and IBAs, in Marrick Safari and Mokala National Park. Eleven were seen in the Benfontein IBA in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird) and recorded in December 2022 (Leo Jhaveri, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon resident. Uses aquatic habitats in the region. Probable breeding records in Benfontein IBA (BIRP).



Mallard | Groenkopeend | Sehudi sa tlhogotalathaga | *Anas platyrhynchos*

INTRODUCED

Vagrant. Resident. Reporting rate 0.08%. Seen on the Vaal River north-east of Douglas in 2019 and at So Ver Myn Dam south of Spitskop Dam IBA (SABAP2).

Earlier records

One recorded at Ganspan in 1999, and one at So Ver Myn Dam in 2004 and two in 2009 (CWAC).

Martin, Banded | Gebande Oewerswael | *Riparia cincta*

Scarce summer visitor. Intra-African breeding migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 27%. Often seen hawking insects over wetlands in the region. Frequents grasslands, shrubland and pastures. Small flock observed drinking and bathing in Dronfield IBA in April 2019 (Tania Anderson) and Marrick Safari in May 2019 (Gariep Bird Club). An estimated 1000 birds were recorded roosting in reeds in the Benfontein IBA in April 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Small flocks observed in Dronfield IBA in October 1997 (Carl Vernon), October 2001 and December 2003 (Mark Anderson).

Martin, Brown-throated | Afrikaanse Oewerswael | *Riparia paludicola*

Scarce resident and nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 25%. Mostly recorded along the rivers in the region, at dams, wetlands and sewage works. Frequents the Lilydale Camp of Mokala National Park next to the Riet River (Doug Harebottle). Often seen foraging over dry grasslands and Nama Karoo vegetation. Nests in colonies in tunnels excavated in sandbanks, often with other tunnel nesting birds.



Earlier records

Common to abundant. Breeds in sandbanks at various localities along the Vaal River. Roosts in *Phragmites* reedbeds along the Vaal and Orange rivers. A very large roost (possibly 100 000 birds) of martins and Barn Swallows was observed opposite the Egerton Farm camp on the Orange River on 31 December 1996 (Mark Anderson).

Martin, Common House | Huisswael | *Delichon urbicum*

Rare summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Forages in all open habitats in the region. Seen in Mokala National Park, at Marrick Safari and in the Benfontein IBA (February 2020, eBird). Seen just north of Spitskop Dam IBA in March 2012 (Eric Herrmann). A swallow-like martin with glossy blue upperparts and white underparts, with a white rump. Roosts on the wing, and sometimes seen sitting on trees or powerlines in the early morning.



No earlier records found.

Martin, Rock | Kransswael | Phetla | *Ptyonoprogne fuligula*

Fairly common. Resident. Most common martin in the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 41%. Occurs throughout the region at rocky hills, cliffs, quarries and buildings. Sometimes roosts gregariously on buildings and breeds on buildings. An all brown martin, with a square tail with white spots on the tip visible when flying.



Earlier records

Common.

Martin, Sand | Europese Oewerswael | Seagela-molapong | *Riparia riparia*

Rare summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Frequents wetlands, dams, rivers and irrigated crops in grasslands. Recorded at Platfontein Pans and in the Benfontein IBA. Often roosts with Barn Swallows. Recently seen in the Benfontein IBA in April 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

No earlier records found.

Moorhen, Common | Grootwaterhoender | Kgokonoka | *Gallinula chloropus*

Scarce. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Resident and nomad, present at most wetlands with fringing vegetation in the region. Up to 555 counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in 2011 (CWAC). Confirmed breeding records in Kamfers Dam KBA (BIRP).

Earlier records

Common, especially in Spitskop Dam IBA, Vaalharts Weir, Kamfers Dam KBA and other fresh-water wetlands with extensive reedbeds. Up to 331 were counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in March 2002, and 269 in Spitskop Dam IBA in February 2003 (CWAC).

Moorhen, Lesser | Kleinwaterhoender | Kgokonokana | *Paragallinula angulata*

Vagrant. No SABAP2 records. Intra-African migrant, occurring in wetlands in the northern and eastern regions of South Africa. Secretive and usually stay under cover of aquatic vegetation. Smaller than Common Moorhen, and has a yellow bill with a red ridge on top.

Earlier records

Possible observations in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1996 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 252) and May 1999 (Mark Anderson). Two were recorded at Ganspan in February 2002 (CWAC).

Mousebird, Red-faced | Rooiwangmuisvoël | Letsiababa | *Urocolius indicus*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 41%. Found in all habitats in the region and in urban gardens with fruiting trees and shrubs. Often in flocks and seen sunning themselves, bellies exposed, in trees in the early winter mornings. Eats fruits, nectar, new leaves and shoots.

Earlier records

Common in the region and in Kimberley gardens.



Mousebird, Speckled | Gevlekte Muisvoël | Moririmothlofe | *Colius striatus*

Rare. Locally nomadic resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.6%. Recorded near Douglas, Warrenton, around Kimberley and in Mokala National Park. No SABAP1 records. A flock of three was seen only once in early 2020 in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio). Occurs chiefly in the eastern half and southern parts of South Africa. Prefers forest edges, moist savanna, farms and gardens. Fairly uniform ashy brown plumage, with a two-toned bill, the bottom half bone coloured.

No earlier records found.

Mousebird, White-backed | Witkruismuisvoël | Marungwane | *Colius colius*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 47%. Most common mousebird and seen in all habitats throughout the region. Small flocks are often seen in the Dronfield IBA sunning themselves in the tops of large shrubs on cold winter mornings. They like hanging from twigs or branches when feeding.

Earlier records

Common in the Kimberley region.



Myna, Common | Indiese Spreeu | *Acridotheres tristis*

INTRODUCED

Scarce. SABAP2 reporting rate of 15%. Very few records during SABAP, and the reporting rate has increased significantly during SABAP2. Numbers are increasing in the region as they colonise new areas. Mostly recorded in urban areas, farmsteads and transformed habitats. Compete with indigenous birds for food and nesting sites. Six individuals were seen in the Benfontein IBA in March 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Rare, introduced in Durban (around 1900). No established population in the Kimberley region. Seen near Kimberley airport in March 1977 (*Griqua Gnus* 40), and during the same year a pair with a chick in a garden in Kimberley (*Griqua Gnus* 43). Two birds seen next to a wheatfield near Jan Kempdorp in 2002 (Mark Anderson), and two birds were seen in Brennan Road, Kimberley, in November 2003 (Mark Anderson). Two birds at West End Club, Kimberley in October 2005 and then on at least two other occasions during summer 2005/6 (Mark Anderson).

Neddicky | Neddikkie | *Cisticola fulvicapilla*

Fairly common cisticola. SABAP2 reporting rate of 54%. Frequents Kimberley Thornveld, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld, woodlands and riparian habitats. More often heard than seen. Sits on a high open perch to sing. Has a rufous cap and wing panels, and a plain tail.

Earlier records

Common resident in thornveld.



Nightjar, European | Europese Naguil | Leubauba la Bokone | *Caprimulgus europaeus*

Rare summer visitor. Palearctic breeding summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%, reported from west of Windsorton and Rooipoort Nature Reserve. A large nightjar, with long wings and a long tail. Pale barred breast. Roosts lengthwise in a tree branch.

No earlier records found.

Nightjar, Fiery-necked | Afrikaanse Naguil | Mmamphuphama | *Caprimulgus pectoralis*

Vagrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Reported from Modder River area and Mokala National Park. Characteristic 'Good Lord, deliver us' call. Rufous collar, cheeks and rufous patch in front of eyes.

No earlier records found.

Nightjar, Pennant-winged | Wimpelvlerknaguil | Leubauba la lefukalelele | *Macrodipteryx vexillarius*

Vagrant. Intra-African migrant. One record only of one male in the Dronfield IBA on 16th October 2022 (Thierry Bouchet & Andy Hinton). Breeding males have a single, long, inner primary (pennant) on each wing. Generally more rufous and black markings. Needs confirmation, as the closest record for the western areas of the country was in Upington.

No earlier records found.

Nightjar, Rufous-cheeked | Rooiwangnaguil | Letsobu | *Caprimulgus rufigena*

Scarce. Intra-African summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Most common nightjar in the region. Often heard calling in Dronfield IBA just after sunset in summer. Purring call continues for a long time. Frequently recorded in Mokala National Park. Pale marks on the outer wings and tail corners. Locally common in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common. Occurs in sandveld habitats, where it is seen roosting on roads and heard calling at night in Rooipoort Nature Reserve, Benfontein IBA and Baumgarten in September 1998 (Mark Anderson).



Openbill, African | Oopbekooievaar | Molomobutse | *Anastomus lamelligerus*

Vagrant. Resident. Reporting rate of 0.04%. Only one SABAP2 record: recorded on the Orange River at Hopetown in 2008. One incidental was recorded adjacent to Vaal River near Warrenton in 2010 (Eric Herrmann).

Earlier records

Eight were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2006 (CWAC).



Oriole, Black-headed | Swartkopwielewaal | *Oriolus larvatus*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Closest record outside of this region is south-east of Dealesville near Soetdoring Nature Reserve in the Free State (in 2021).

Earlier records

Vagrant, with one record in Kimberley: one bird was observed at a bird feeding table in Kimberley in July 2002 (*Griqua Gnus* 327).

Oriole, Eurasian Golden | Europese Wielewaal | Khulong | *Oriolus oriolus*

Vagrant. Migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Secretive, spending most of its time in treetops. SABAP2 records only from Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2011. One individual was seen in the Benfontein IBA in January 2020 (Pietro D'Amelio) and December 2021 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Vagrant, with only one confirmed record from the Kimberley region. An immature bird was seen in Kimberley during July 1997 (Judy Odell *Griqua Gnus* 269).

Osprey, Western | Visvalk | Phakwehlapi | *Pandion haliaetus* *

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.4%. Palearctic visitor to the region, with occasional observations during summer. Seen at various sites along the Vaal River including Rooipoort Nature Reserve, in Spitskop Dam IBA and on the Riet River near Mokala National Park (SABAP2).

Earlier records

Rare. This raptor was seen in December 1994 along the Vaal River at Rooipoort Nature Reserve (*Griqua Gnus* 237), Sydney-on-Vaal in 1994 (*Griqua Gnus* 237), and two birds seen at Pniel in December 1997 (Dave Madderson *Griqua Gnus* 276). On the Orange River has been seen near Alleyway Adventures camp (west of Hopetown) in November 1996 (*Griqua Gnus* 262). Recorded at Vaalharts Weir in August 2003 (CWAC).

Ostrich, Common | Volstruis | Ntshe | *Struthio camelus*

Fairly common. SABAP2 reporting rate of 43%. Present and breeds in the Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs, Rooipoort Nature Reserve, Mokala National Park and other game farms and livestock farms.

Earlier records

Common. It is possible that the only genetically pure ostriches (*Struthio camelus australis*) are those at Rooipoort Nature Reserve (Mark Berry pers. comm.); even the Benfontein IBA birds have been contaminated through the translocation of 'Oudtshoorn' ostriches which are hybrids with other African races.



Owl, African Grass | Grasuil | Lekutikurru | *Tyto capensis*

VULNERABLE

Vagrant. Resident. One incidental SABAP2 record from Dronfield IBA in 2016. Unconfirmed sighting of one individual in the Benfontein IBA in July 2016 (Rita Leal, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare, with observations possibly being related to higher rainfall periods. An individual was seen perching on a termite mound in Benfontein IBA in July 1993 (*Griqua Gnus* 245). A single bird was seen during a game count at Rooipoort Nature Reserve during March 2000 (*Griqua Gnus* 304).

Owl, African Scops | Skopsuil | Sekopamarumo | *Otus senegalensis*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records.

Earlier records

Vagrant. Specimens collected at Kimberley and Modder River (McGregor Museum zoological collection). One was apparently seen in Kimberley in February 1989 (*Griqua Gnus* 171).

Owl, Cape Eagle- | Kaapse Ooruil | Morubise | *Bubo capensis*

Vagrant. Reporting rate 0.1%. Seen in Mokala National Park and north of Kimberley (SABAP2). Seen near Warrenton, Douglas, and in Mokala National Park (Lepage 2020).

No earlier records found.



Owl, Marsh | Vlei-uil | Makgotlhwe wa molapo | *Asio capensis*

Rare. Resident and nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. The Kimberley region is on the western edge of its range. Seen north-west of Windsorton in 2017, in Dronfield IBA in 2018 and in Kamfers Dam KBA in 2019 (SABAP2). No CWAC records after 2010. Seen during Birding Big Day at Springbokkamp in November 2019 (Doug Harebottle). Seen every night if searched for in the Benfontein IBA, most recently in December 2021 and October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). There is a roost with 8 to 10 individuals in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Rare, with observations possibly being related to higher rainfall periods. Singletons have been observed in Benfontein IBA in September 1994 (Mark Anderson, Werner Sinclair & Mike Louw *Griqua Gnus* 236), Dronfield IBA in March 1995 (Corné Anderson & Maxie Jonk *Griqua Gnus* 246), Kamfers Dam KBA in June 1996 (Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair *Griqua Gnus* 256). Seen on three occasions in Benfontein IBA in May 2000 (Beryl Wilson *Griqua Gnus* 304) and in 2003 (Eric Herrmann). Up to two recorded at Kamfers Dam, Spitskop Dam and Benfontein during CWAC.



Owl, Southern White-faced | Witwanguil | Kukuruma | *Ptilopsis granti*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.5%. Recorded north of Kimberley and in, and west of, Mokala National Park. Seen near Warrenton in 2019 (Lepage 2020). Two individuals seen calling in Benfontein IBA in November 2021 and October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio), and an individual recorded at Marrick Safari in June 2022 (eBird). A juvenile was rescued for rehabilitation on Dronfield in December 2019 (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Rare, with a resident population in the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park and possibly in other suitable savanna habitats. A specimen was collected at Modder River (McGregor Museum zoological collection). An individual was seen in March 1992 in the Benfontein IBA (Corné Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 245).

Owl, Spotted Eagle- | Gevlekte Ooruil | Leghonda | *Bubo africanus*

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. Most often recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve, around Kimberley and in Mokala National Park. Known to be present at Marrick Safari and recently seen in September 2022 (Carol Ruston, eBird). Resident in the Benfontein IBA; recently seen in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon, with observations on telephone poles and electricity pylons at night. Occasionally observed in Kimberley's suburbs (Mark Anderson).

Owl, Verreaux's Eagle- | Reuse-ooruil | Marawele | *Bubo lacteus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Occurs in thornveld with large trees. Recorded in Mokala National Park and in Dronfield IBA. Breeding has been recorded several times on old vulture nests in Dronfield IBA over the past decade (Angus Anthony). Two were seen in the Benfontein IBA in January 2020 (Louis Bliard, eBird) and in March 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). One chick was reared in this IBA in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon, and restricted to thornveld habitats. Breeds in Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs in old White-backed Vulture nests and on the top of Sociable Weaver nests. Large chicks were found in a vulture nest in Dronfield IBA in September 1994 (Mark Anderson, Anthony & Jodi Stone *Griqua Gnus* 236) and September 1996. A pair was seen copulating in Benfontein IBA in April 1996 (Mark Anderson; Ryan Anderson & Graham Avery *Griqua Gnus* 255). A single bird was seen at the Benfontein windmills during January 2001 (*Griqua Gnus* 310).



Owl, Western Barn | Nonnetjie-uil | Sekea | *Tyto alba*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 12%. Breeds in Dronfield IBA in an owl box and in an old well shaft. Forages in all habitats in the region including urban areas. Probably more common than reporting rates suggest; in good years there are numerous breeding pairs in the area and a lot of chicks are handed in for rehabilitation (Julius Koen). Common in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon, but occasionally seen in the vicinity of farm homesteads, such as in Benfontein IBA. Few observations in Kimberley, including one bird during October 2000 in McGregor Museum grounds (Frank Higgs *Griqua Gnus* 309) and one in Herlear suburb in November 1996 (Mark Anderson).

Owlet, Pearl-spotted | Witkoluil | Pelekekae | *Glaucidium perlatum*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Most often recorded in the Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs and Mokala National Park. Frequents Kimberley Thornveld. Smallest owl in the region, but fierce and catches large prey up to its own size. Frequently mobbed by small birds when discovered roosting in a tree. An individual was present in the Benfontein IBA for a number of days in late 2019 (Pietro D'Amelio). Heard near the chalets in the Dronfield IBA in October 2022 (Tania Anderson).

Earlier records

Rare to uncommon. Specimen collected at Barkly West in 1889 (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Has been recorded at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in September 1987 (Mark Berry *Griqua Gnus* 156) and at the Dronfield IBA homestead in 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 236).



Oxpecker, Red-billed | Rooibekrenostervoël | Kalatshomi | *Buphagus erythrorhynchus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Nineteen oxpeckers were released in Mokala in October 2012 and nest boxes put up to encourage breeding. A pair bred annually in one of the nest boxes from 2013 (Ronelle Visagie), and by 2021 the population was thriving (Doug Harebottle). Most often recorded in and around Mokala National Park and Rooipoort Nature Reserve and surrounds.

Earlier records

Rare. During 1900s, harmful ectoparasite dips would have exterminated the population, but since farmers stopped dipping their livestock or using bird-friendly dips, observations are more regular. Five birds were captured in the North West Province and released at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in October 1996 (Anderson *et al.* 1997). Known records for the area include sightings of single birds at Fairydale near Modderivier in December 1978 and February 1979 (*Griqua Gnus* 60); Farm Solheim in 1990 (*Griqua Gnus* 189); on a White Rhino at the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park in December 1994 (*Griqua Gnus* 237); on a donkey at Yonder on the north-eastern edge of Kimberley in July 1995 (Frank Higgs *Griqua Gnus* 244); on a giraffe at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in August 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 247); two birds on a buffalo and seen regularly in Dronfield IBA in 1994 and 1996 (Mark Berry, the late John & Marie Barclay *Griqua Gnus* 256); an individual carrying nesting material in Dronfield IBA in March 1996 (*Griqua Gnus* 254); five birds seen on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in December 1996 (Richard Liversidge & Sandton Bird Club); Dikbosch farm near Campbell in August 1998 (Koning Scholtz snr); Mollerspan near Plooyburg in August 1998 (Koning Scholtz jnr); and two birds on an Eland bull at Mattanu Game Reserve in June 2003 (Johan Kriek).



Painted-snipe, Greater | Goudsnip | Kwekwe ya gauta | *Rostratula benghalensis*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. Five were recorded at Platfontein Pans in July 2011 (CWAC). Also recorded in Benfontein IBA in 2011 (SABAP2) and in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2021. Confirmed breeding in the past in Benfontein IBA (Eric Herrmann). Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage 2020). Two individuals were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022. Eight adults have been recorded together in the small dam in the Benfontein IBA recently and are probably breeding (Pietro D'Amelio).



Earlier records

Rare. Specimens were collected at Kenilworth Dam on the north-eastern edge of Kimberley in 1923 and 1925 (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Up to six have been counted at Nantwich Saltpan during February 2002 (CWAC). A male with four chicks was observed in Benfontein IBA in June 2003 (Eric Herrmann).

Parakeet, Rose-ringed | Ringnekparkiet | Hekana ya mogatlalelele | *Psittacula krameri*

INTRODUCED

Vagrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%. One record from north of Kimberley, in 2019. No earlier records found.

Peafowl, Indian | Makpou | Phikoko | *Pavo cristatus*

INTRODUCED

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.7%. Probably confined to a few farms. Recorded just east of Kimberley in November 2019 and south of Kimberley in March 2019 (SABAP2). No earlier records found.

Pelican, Great White | Witpelikaan | Leya le legolo | *Pelecanus onocrotalus*

VULNERABLE

Vagrant. Resident but displays irregular movements and dispersal. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.1%. Frequents shallow lakes, dams and flooded pans. Recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2018 (SABAP2) and in January 2020 (Justin Rhys Nicolau, eBird).

Earlier records

Vagrant. An individual was seen in the Kamfers Dam KBA in August 2004 by Mark Anderson (CWAC).

Pelican, Pink-backed | Kleinpelikaan | Leya le lennye | *Pelecanus rufescens*

VULNERABLE

Vagrant. Resident and locally nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.4%. Forages on pans, dams and slow-flowing rivers. Seen in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2018 and 2019 (SABAP2). An individual was recorded at Platfontein Pans in January 2021 during a CWAC count (Doug Harebottle). Not known to breed in the Northern Cape.

Earlier records

Uncommon resident, with probable movements between impoundments in central areas of South Africa. Almost always present in Spitskop Dam IBA, with up to 51 birds being recorded in January 1998 (CWAC). Also recorded at Vaalharts Weir and Ganspan (Mark Anderson CWAC).

Penduline-tit, Cape | Kaapse Kapokvoël | Sisetlo | *Anthoscopus minutus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Frequents the Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland and Northern Upper Karoo habitats. Often seen in shrublands dominated by black thorn. Most often recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Twelve were recorded in Benfontein IBA in September 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird). Constructs a compact, finely woven nest with a false entrance, usually in tall shrubs.

Earlier records

Uncommon, most frequently recorded in karroid habitats to the south of Kimberley. Has been seen in Benfontein IBA.

Phalarope, Red | Grysfraingpoot | Lenaophaphati le lehubidu | *Phalaropus fulicarius*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. No SABAP2 records. One bird seen on the flamingo island during its construction in the Kamfers Dam KBA in 2006 (Mark Anderson & Eric Herrmann).

Earlier records

Vagrant. One bird was seen by Mark Anderson during CWAC counts in Spitskop Dam IBA in February 2003 and January 2006.

Pigeon, Speckled | Kransduif | Leebarope | *Columba guinea*

Fairly common. SABAP2 reporting rate of 61%. Found throughout the region in most habitats and in urban areas. Breeds on buildings.

Earlier records

Common. Roost and breed on buildings in Kimberley, as well as in the big holes. A very unusual Speckled Pigeon nest, built out of 538 pieces of wire (and four sticks!), was found in the industrial area of Kimberley in December 2001 (Anderson 2002).



Pipit, African | Gewone Koester | *Anthus cinnamomeus*

Fairly common resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 42%. Occurs throughout the region on flat grassy plains in grasslands, around pans and open savannas with short grasses. Confirmed breeding in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).



The Kimberley Pipit was reclassified as an African Pipit in 2012. It was described as a new species (*Anthus pseudosimilis*), based on a genetic investigation by Richard Liversidge and Gary Voelker in 2002. The birds described as Kimberley Pipit were observed around Kimberley and in Rooipoort Nature Reserve. A reassessment by Faansie Peacock and Greg Davies, based on the morphology and plumage colouration, concluded that the Kimberley Pipit is not different to the African Pipit (Peacock 2013).

Earlier records

Common. Probably present all year round. Perhaps most easily found when singing during October and November, perched atop a termite mounds or, sometimes, in flight. It can be common in the south-eastern, Kalahari sandveld and in open gravelly areas around Alexandersfontein Pan in Benfontein IBA (Mark Anderson).

Pipit, African Rock | Klipkoester | *Anthus crenatus*

NEAR THREATENED. ENDEMIC TO SOUTH AFRICA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND.

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.4%. Frequents rocky slopes and hills. Can be seen at Marrick Safari and hills in the surrounding areas, potentially in Mokala National Park and at Plooyburg. Sings a loud and beautiful song from the top of a boulder.

Earlier records

Rare, with observations at the north-westerly hills in Benfontein IBA in 2003 (Claire Spottiswoode).

Pipit, Buffy | Vaalkoester | *Anthus vaalensis*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 19%. Frequents grassy plains and panveld on sands throughout the region. Most records are from Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Present in the Kamfers Dam KBA and the three IBAs and Mokala National Park. Most recently recorded in August 2022 in the Benfontein IBA (Nicolas Silva, eBird) and breeding confirmed (Pietro D'Amelio). Sandy brown above, and the base of lower bill is pink.

The Long-tailed Pipit is not a separate species as previously described (Liversidge 1996), but was reassessed as a Buffy Pipit (Peacock 2013).

Earlier records

Uncommon to common; mainly observed in Kalahari sandveld habitats. Dr Liversidge became interested in the taxonomy of southern Africa's pipits in 1994. He described a new species, the Long-tailed Pipit, in 1996. This species was discovered, after his retirement, during early morning walks at Kimberley's Keeley Park. This new bird species resulted in a renewed interest in pipit taxonomy and attracted many birdwatchers to Kimberley, thus providing benefits to the city's economy. While the Long-tailed Pipit was still considered a separate species, it was recorded as a rare to uncommon winter visitor, and seen in Benfontein IBA in 1997 (Mark Anderson).

Pipit, Mountain | Bergkoester | *Anthus hoeschi*

NEAR THREATENED. ENDEMIC TO SOUTH AFRICA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND.

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Local altitudinal migrant. Move from high altitude grassland (where it breeds) to lower grasslands in central and eastern parts of the country in winter, but its winter range is not well documented. A lot like the African Pipit, but has a pink bill base and buffy panels on its outer tail.

Earlier records

Vagrant. Richard Liversidge saw what he thought were Mountain Pipits at Keeley Park in Kimberley: 31 birds counted during 1991 and 25 in June 1994 (Liversidge 1994).

Pipit, Nicholson's | Nicholsonkoester | *Anthus nicholsoni*

Rare resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Open rocky grassland on hillsides and rocky outcrops. It was formerly included with the Long-billed Pipit. Occasionally seen in Mokala National Park. Seen at Marrick Safari in recent years (Eric Herrmann). Five were seen in the Benfontein IBA in September 2021 (eBird). There are a few pairs at every koppie in the Benfontein IBA, and they congregate in the sandy thornveld areas in winter (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon and restricted to rocky habitats with short vegetation. One bird was seen and heard at the southern koppie in Benfontein IBA in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285).

Pipit, Plain-backed | Donkerkoester | *Anthus leucophrys*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Difficult to distinguish from the Buffy Pipit. Prefers short grassland on flat terrain or slopes, open savanna and panveld. Mostly recorded in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs, Rooifontein Game Farm and Mokala National Park. Base of the lower bill is yellow.

Earlier records

Rare. One individual was collected in Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Seen in Benfontein IBA in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285).

Pipit, Tree | Boomkoester | *Anthus trivialis*

Vagrant. Palearctic migrant. No SABAP2 records. Prefers woodlands with short grasses and is seen foraging on the ground under trees.

Earlier records

Vagrant, with only one known record. Two birds were seen by Claire Spottiswoode at Picardi Dam in Dronfield IBA in November 2003. One was subsequently collected and deposited in the McGregor Museum zoological collection.

Plover, Caspian | Asiatiese Strandkiewiet | Thatswane ya sehubahubidu | *Charadrius asiaticus*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 8%. Recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA, Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2012 and Marrick Pan in January 2010 (CWAC).

Earlier records

Rare, with birds only observed at a few wetlands. Singletons were observed at Ramah during February 1975 (*Griqua Gnus* 16). Large flocks of 108 birds were observed in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1999 (Mark Anderson and birding group) and over 100 individuals were seen at Volstruispan, Rooipoort Nature Reserve, in December 2001 (Mark Anderson). Up to 45 were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1999 (CWAC).

Plover, Chestnut-banded | Rooibandstrandkiewiet | Thatswane ya moeledihubidu | *Charadrius pallidus* *

NEAR THREATENED

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.6%. Nomadic, erratic and extensive movements between saline and hyper-saline pans and lakes. Four were recorded at Springbokkamp in August 2016 and seen at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2012, and eight at Nantwich Saltpan (April 2004), one at Marrick Safari and one in Spitskop Dam IBA in

2010 (CWAC). First record of this species at Salt Lake, south-west of Mokala National Park, in September 2014 (SABAP2). Regularly seen in the Kamfers Dam KBA (Pietro D'Amelio), and is known to breed here; the most recent breeding record was a pair on a nest with two eggs in March 2019, and 16 individuals were observed at the time (Tania Anderson). Breeding was recently recorded at Marrick Pan in 2022 (Doug Harebottle).



Earlier records

Uncommon. Prefers saline habitats; therefore most frequently encountered in Kamfers Dam KBA and Nantwich Saltpan. Fourteen birds were observed in Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 245). Possibly breeds at Nantwich Saltpan, where up to 22 have been counted (CWAC). A nest with two eggs was found in Kamfers Dam KBA in September 1995 (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 248), and there are further confirmed breeding records (BIRP).

Plover, Common Ringed | Ringnekstrandkiewiet | Thatswane ya sehubantsho | *Charadrius hiaticula* *

Rare summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Seen most often in Spitskop Dam IBA, and sometimes frequents pans around Kimberley, Benfontein IBA, Kamfers Dam KBA, at Springbokkamp and near Mokala National Park. Forages on muddy shorelines, running, stopping and scanning, and foot-trembling to locate prey. Nine individuals were seen in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D-Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon; most frequently observed during the summer months in Spitskop Dam IBA. Up to 100 were counted at this IBA in February 2001 (CWAC). The second highest number recorded was 16 in Kamfers Dam KBA in March 2001 (CWAC).

Plover, Grey | Grysstrandkiewiet | Thatswane e kotswana | *Pluvialis squatarola*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. Recorded in Benfontein IBA in 2011 and Spitskop Dam IBA in 2019 (SABAP2). Most recently recorded in the Benfontein IBA for a few days in September 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Vagrant. One individual was seen at Platfontein Pans in January 1997 (Mark Anderson & Enrico Oosthuizen *Griqua Gnus* 266). Up to 10 were counted at So Ver Myn Dam in July 1998 (CWAC). Two have been recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1999 and two at Springbokkamp in January 2006 (CWAC).

Plover, Kittlitz's | Geelborsstrandkiewiet | Thatswane ya sefubasetlha | *Charadrius pecuarius*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Seen at many wetlands throughout the region. Prefers areas with dry mud and short grass near wetlands. Confirmed breeding at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2010 (CWAC). Up to 134 were counted at Platfontein Pans in January 2012 (CWAC). A nest with two eggs was recorded on Marrick Safari in August 2022 (Doug Harebottle) and in November 2022 (Trevor Datnow). Breeding confirmed in the Benfontein IBA during 2021 and 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common. Frequents the mudflats and open areas adjacent to aquatic habitats, including Spitskop Dam IBA, where the highest number was recorded (371) in February 2001, Kamfers Dam KBA (45), Platfontein Pans (115), So Ver Myn Dam (100) and Nantwich Saltpan with up to 104 (CWAC). On Volstruispan, 278 were counted in January 2008 (CWAC) Confirmed breeding records at Benfontein IBA (BIRP).

Plover, Pacific Golden | Asiatiese Goue Strandkiewiet | Thatswanegauta ya Asia | *Pluvialis fulva*

Vagrant in the region and nationally a rare summer visitor. No SABAP2 records. Sometimes forages with Grey Plovers.

Earlier records

Vagrant. One individual was recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1999 (Mark Anderson & Barry Taylor, CWAC).

Plover, Three-banded | Driebandstrandkiewiet | Thatswane ya meelediraro | *Charadrius tricollaris*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 20%. Locally common. The most common small plover in the region. Seen at most freshwater wetlands, streams, farm dams and mudflats at pans. Forages on muddy shorelines, running, stopping and scanning, and foot-trembling to locate prey. Between 12 and 28 birds have been seen in Spitskop Dam IBA, Galeshewe Vlei, Marrick Pan and Kamfers Dam KBA between 2010 and 2016 (CWAC).

Earlier records

Common. The highest numbers have been seen at Springbokkamp (60 in January 2007), Spitskop Dam IBA (49), Kamfers Dam KBA (41), Benfontein IBA (35), and 57 at So Ver Myn Dam (CWAC).



Pochard, Southern | Bruineend | Pidipidi ya leitlhohubidu | *Netta erythrophthalma*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Nomadic and resident, seen at most freshwater wetlands and pans when inundated. From 5 to 243 have been counted during CWAC from 2010 to 2017, with the highest number (243) recorded at Platfontein Pans in July 2011. Twenty were recorded at Marrick Safari in August 2022 (Chris Lotz, eBird), and 30 were seen in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 and three in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon, with small numbers of birds usually recorded at several wetlands. However, 280 were counted at Platfontein Pans in January 1997, and up to 552 in the Kamfers Dam KBA in March 2002 (CWAC).

Pratincole, Black-winged | Swartvlerksprinkaanvoël | Letlhlapelapula la lefukantsho | *Glareola nordmanni*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Seen in 2012 in Spitskop Dam IBA. Recently seen in the Lilydale section of Mokala National Park and along the Riet River near the park in 2018 (SABAP2). 188 were counted in the Benfontein IBA in January 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare, with most observations at wetlands in the Jan Kempdorp area. One collected in Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Nine counted at Platfontein Pans in January 1997 and one at Ganspan in January 1997 (Mark Anderson). In Spitskop Dam IBA, 21 were counted in February 2005 (CWAC). Up to 1500 were counted at Vaalharts Weir in January 1997 (CWAC Mark Anderson).

Pratincole, Collared | Rooivlerksprinkaanvoël | Letlhlapelapula la lefukahubidu | *Glareola pratincola*

Vagrant. Breeding migrant. No SABAP2 records. Frequents flat open waterside habitats. One was recorded at the Galeshewe Dam/Platfontein wetlands area in November 2022 (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Vagrant. One recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in February 2005 (Mark Anderson CWAC).



Prinia, Black-chested | Swartbandlangstertjie | Lentweretwere | *Prinia flavicans*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 76%. Enjoys grassland with scattered shrubs and Kimberley Thornveld, but found in most habitats. Curious and perches on top of shrubs. Quick to warn about predators.

Earlier records

Common resident, found throughout the region in all habitats.



Prinia, Karoo | Karoolangstertjie | *Prinia maculosa*

NEAR ENDEMIC.

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records, but recorded during SABAP1. Closest records on the outskirts of the region are south-east of Hopetown and south of Jacobsdal. Twelve individuals were recorded in the Kamfers Dam KBA in October 2012 (eBird), but this needs verification. An individual was recorded in October 2022 on Marrick Safari (eBird). Prefers Karoo scrub habitats, and twitches its tail while foraging in low scrub or on the ground.

No earlier records found.

Puffback, Black-backed | Sneeubal | Tlentlerehuu | *Dryoscopus cubla*

Vagrant. No SABAP2 records, but reported during SABAP1. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Pytilia, Green-winged | Gewone Melba | Ramotwiisana | *Pytilia melba*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 21%. Recorded throughout the region in Kimberley Thornveld, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld thickets and woodland along the Vaal River. Depends on water and feeds on the ground under shrubs and trees. Often recorded in Mokala National Park. An orange form of this pytilia species was seen at Marrick Safari in 2018 and 2019 (Brian Culver & Mark Anderson).

Earlier records

Uncommon and largely restricted to camel thorn habitats; most regularly seen when drinking water.



Quail-finch, African | Gewone Kwartelvinkie | Kgakanagae | *Ortygospiza atricollis*

Scarce. Nomadic resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 12%. Seen in flocks in open short grassland around pans and near water. More numerous during periods of higher rainfall. Recorded in all IBAs and Mokala National Park. Regularly observed in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio), and a flock of 70 was seen in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon to common. Usually restricted to wetland habitats in the region, especially Vaalharts Weir, Spitskop Dam IBA and Kamfers Dam KBA.

Quail, Common | Afrikaanse Kwartel | Tshosabanne | *Coturnix coturnix*

Rare. Nomadic, migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Inhabits grasslands and open savannas. More abundant in good rainfall years. Seen around Kimberley, Mokala National Park, Hopetown and at Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Recorded in Benfontein IBA in June 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Rare. Heard in Benfontein IBA in good rainfall years.

Quail, Harlequin | Bontkwartel | Sekhwiri | *Coturnix delegorguei*

Rare. Migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Frequents moist grasslands near wetlands. Seen near Warrenton in January 2019 (Lepage). Seen west of Kimberley (SABAP2). Appears to be present during high rainfall years; a few birds were heard and seen in the grasslands near Galeshewe Dam in early 2011 (Andrew Stainthorpe, Hanna Venter & Eric Herrmann).

No earlier records found.

Quelea, Red-billed | Rooibekkwalea | Moragane | *Quelea quelea*

Fairly common and highly gregarious. The most abundant bird in the world is also abundant in this region. The SABAP2 reporting rate of 37% is a poor indicator of its abundance. Seen throughout the region in all habitats, especially savannas, grasslands and agricultural fields where it feeds on seeds.

Earlier records

Common to abundant. Previously less common in the region, but now more regular and probably in greater numbers because of winter grain cultivation and permanent availability of water. Roost in reedbeds along the Orange River.



Rail, African | Grootriethaan | Mopakapaka | *Rallus caerulescens*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 Reporting rate 0.6%. Found at wetlands with reedbeds or well vegetated wetlands. Seen in Benfontein IBA and Ganspan in 2011, in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2012, near Warrenton in 2019 and Springbokkamp in April 2019 (CWAC and SABAP2). Recorded in the Kamfers Dam KBA in October 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Rare. One bird seen and a number heard at the vlei next to Ganspan in July 1996 (Mark Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 258) and 20 counted at Ganspan in January 1999 (CWAC). Two were recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1999 (CWAC).

Raven, White-necked | Withalskraai | Mokgomilo | *Corvus albicollis*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08%. There is one SABAP2 record from north-west of Hopetown in December 2020. An individual was seen in the Benfontein IBA in 2009 (eBird), on Marrick Safari in October 2019 (eBird) and in Mokala National Park in March 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Not recorded in the Kimberley region, but ravens have been observed in the Campbell area north-west of Douglas in 1997 (Mark Anderson).

Robin-chat, Cape | Gewone Janfrederik | *Cossypha caffra* *

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 32%. Seen throughout the region along the rivers, on farms, in urban areas, gardens and parks. Forages hopping around on the ground, usually under vegetation cover. Can become confiding when fed in gardens.

Earlier records

Common, especially in Kimberley gardens.



Robin-chat, White-throated | Witkeeljanfrederik | *Cossypha humeralis*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08%. Recorded in the Dronfield IBA at Picardi Dam in September 2008 (Eric Herrmann) and Mokala National Park in 2015 (SABAP2). Frequent low bushveld thickets and in drainage lines. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Robin, Kalahari Scrub | Kalahariwipstert | Phenekgomo | *Cercotrichas paena*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 77%. Recorded throughout the region. Frequents open Kimberley Thornveld, sandy grassland in open savannas, and old fields. Fairly confiding individuals are frequently seen foraging around the chalets in the Dronfield IBA. Runs along on the ground and frequently bobs its tail and waves it from side to side when it stops.

Earlier records

Common, especially in camel thorn habitats.



Robin, Karoo Scrub | Slangverklikker | *Cercotrichas coryphoeus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 18%. Fond of thorny shrubs and shrub thickets in the region, in Kimberley Thornveld, Northern Upper Karoo and drainage lines. Runs around on the ground. The Afrikaans name refers to the scolding, warning call it makes when it sees a snake. Seen at Marrick Safari (eBird), and in the Benfontein IBA where two pairs bred in 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Found in karroid habitats and drainage line tributaries of the Vaal River.



Roller, European | Europese Troupant | Letleretlere le letalalegodimo | *Coracias garrulus*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 8%. Frequents panveld and open savannas, usually perching on top of a tree or shrub. SABAP2 records are mostly from around Kimberley, Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park. Also seen near Warrenton (Lepage 2020). Seen annually in the Benfontein IBA and recently three individuals seen in March and December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio). Occasionally seen in summer in the Dronfield IBA (Charles Hall), and most recently in December 2022 (Mark Anderson).

Earlier records

Rare; some years more common than others. One specimen was collected near Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Three birds were seen in Benfontein IBA in early 1996 (Enrico Oosthuysen, Werner Sinclair, Mark Anderson & Rika Becker *Griqua Gnus* 253), one at Ganspan in January 1997 and near Benfontein IBA in February 1997 (*Griqua Gnus* 265), one in Dronfield IBA in March 1997 and one just south of Spitskop Dam IBA in March 2001 (Mark Anderson).



Roller, Lilac-breasted | Gewone Troupant | Majeke | *Coracias caudatus*

Rare. Resident and visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%, mostly from near Jan Kempdorp, the Kimberley area and Mokala National Park. Seen in open woodland and savannas and often at veld fires taking advantage of fleeing prey. An individual was seen in November 2022 at Marrick Safari (Doug Harebottle). Two to three individuals usually arrive in October to November in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio), and six individuals were recorded in March 2022 and a few individuals seen in October 2022 (Leo Jhaveri, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon; probably not resident in the Kimberley region, but an occasional visitor from areas to the north. One seen on northern outskirts of Kimberley during May 1975 (*Griqua Gnus* 22). Several birds seen in Kimberley and its outskirts from May to August 1989 (*Griqua Gnus* 177). In March 1997, one was seen near Rooipoort Nature Reserve and in Benfontein IBA (Mark Anderson), and a singleton just south of Kimberley airport (*Griqua Gnus* 265).

Roller, Purple | Groottroupant | Letleretlere le legolo | *Coracias naevius*

Rare. Resident. Visitor to the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park in 2018. Frequents open woodland and savanna. Perch prominently on treetops or dead trees and powerlines. Doug Harebottle recorded an individual near the Shell Ultra City on the N12 northern outskirts of Kimberley in July 2019 (a Kimberley first).



Earlier records

Probably a vagrant to the Kimberley region. Specimen collected at Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection).

Ruff | Kemphaan | Seyaleletshitshi sa setlopo | *Calidris pugnax*

Scarce. Migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 24%. Frequently seen at wetlands during their summer visit to our region. Forages in mud in shallow water. The highest number counted was 2217 at Marrick Pan in January 2010, with 602 in Kamfers Dam KBA the same month, and 355 were recorded at Galeshewe Vlei in February 2016 (CWAC). In the Benfontein IBA, 85 were counted in April 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Common. At Platfontein Pans, 1531 were counted during a CWAC in January 1997. Du Toit's Pan supported 1102 in January 2000, and 1282 were recorded in February 2005 in Spitskop Dam IBA. In Kamfers Dam KBA 612 have been recorded (CWAC).



Sanderling | Drietonstrandloper | Seyaleletshitshi sa manaoraro | *Calidris alba*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. No SABAP2 records. Recorded during SABAP1. Closest recent records outside the region are to the east of Kimberley in Soetdoring Nature Reserve.

Earlier records

Vagrant. One specimen collected at Riverton in 1922 (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Two observed at Homevale Sewerage Works in October 2000 (Richard Liversidge). Observations in Spitskop Dam IBA include one individual in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285).

Sandgrouse, Burchell's | Gevlekte Sandpatrys | Legorwagorwana | *Pterocles burchelli*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. Prefers Kimberley Thornveld on sands and panveld. Often seen in mixed flocks with Namaqua Sandgrouse drinking at waterholes or pans. Mostly recorded around Kimberley, in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park during SABAP2. Seen in the Dronfield IBA in 2022 (Eric Herrmann). Regularly recorded in Benfontein IBA where they probably breed (Pietro D'Amelio), and recently seen here in November 2020 and April 2022 (eBird). In April 2021, 20 were seen in Mokala National Park, and recorded in March 2022 (eBird). Breeding confirmed in Mokala National Park (Doug Harebottle).



Earlier records

Uncommon in the Kimberley region.

Sandgrouse, Double-banded | Dubbelbandsandpatrys | Legwaragwara | *Pterocles bicinctus*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%; a record from Mokala National Park in 2009. Six were seen in Mokala National Park in August 2019 (eBird).

Earlier records

Specimens collected near Kimberley in 1907 and at Riverton in 1921 (McGregor Museum zoological collection).



Sandgrouse, Namaqua | Kelkiewyn | Lekotokobii | *Pterocles namaqua*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 11%. Found in open thornveld, on sandy plains, around pans and open shrubveld. The most common sandgrouse in the region, and most often recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve where it appears to be most abundant. Also recorded around Kimberley, often at Marrick Safari, in the Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs and in Mokala National Park. Drinks daily, usually around 9 am in the morning.



Earlier records

Uncommon. A leucistic bird was collected at Salt lake in 1924 (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Sometimes seen at Rooipoort Nature Reserve and in Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs.

Sandpiper, Common | Gewone Ruiter | Mosalakatane wa letshitshi | *Actitis hypoleucos*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Forages on hard surfaces like rocks, compact sand and gravel, following the water's edge. Has been recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA and at several wetlands, as well as along the Vaal River near Barkly West and Riet River in Mokala National Park (SABAP2). However, there are no CWAC counts of this species over the past decade.



Earlier records

Uncommon. Three were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 2000, and two at So Ver Myn Dam, with singletons seen at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve, Springbokkamp and Vaalharts Weir (CWAC).

Sandpiper, Curlew | Krombekstrandloper | Seyaleletshitshi sa molomosegoro | *Calidris ferruginea*

LEAST CONCERN

Rare. Summer visitor, sometimes overwintering. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Usually seen at most open, inundated pans in the region, such as Marrick Pan where 61 were counted in January 2010 (CWAC). Recorded at Mokala National Park in 2016 and Spitskop Dam IBA in 2018. Three individuals were seen in Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common and recorded at many wetlands during CWAC. Some birds overwinter; 62 were recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 245). Especially common in Spitskop Dam IBA where 953 individuals were recorded in February 2001, and 372 counted at Platfontein Pans (CWAC). Over 100 have been counted in Kamfers Dam KBA and Benfontein IBA (CWAC).

Sandpiper, Marsh | Moerasruiter | Mosalakatane wa molapo | *Tringa stagnatilis*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 8%. Prefers open wetlands with short vegetation. Has been seen in the IBAs with inundated wetlands, at Springbokkamp, at Volstruispan in Rooipoort Nature Reserve, and in Mokala National Park in 2018 (SABAP2). Between four and 72 birds have been counted at CWAC sites since 2010, the highest number recorded, 72, were present at Marrick Pan in January 2010 (CWAC). Regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 and 2022, with ten counted in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common. The highest number recorded in the region was 208 at Platfontein Pans in January 1997 and 109 in Kamfers Dam KBA the same month (CWAC). In Spitskop Dam IBA, up to 62 have been counted (CWAC).

Sandpiper, Pectoral | Geelpootstrandloper | Seyaleletshitshi sa lenaosetlha | *Calidris melanotos*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. Prefers freshwater wetlands. Feeds slowly moving through shallow water. No SABAP2 records. Last recorded at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2008 (CWAC).

Earlier records

Vagrant, with two records for the region. One bird was observed in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1999 (Mark Anderson, CWAC). A flock of six birds was seen in Spitskop Dam IBA in 1999 (Werner Sinclair). Later recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2005 (Eric Herrmann).

Sandpiper, Terek | Terekruiter | Mosalakatane wa lenao-orenji | *Xenus cinereus*

Vagrant. Migrant. One SABAP2 incidental record at So Ver Myn Dam circa 2008 (Eric Herrmann).

No earlier records found.

Sandpiper, Wood | Bosruiter | Mosalakatane wa sekgwa | *Tringa glareola*

Scarce. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 13%. Frequents most wetlands with low vegetation in the region. Forages in the soft mud, pecking and probing. Regularly seen in Mokala National Park (2018), in Spitskop Dam IBA, in Kamfers Dam KBA where 15 were counted in January 2010, and in Benfontein IBA (CWAC, eBird). Up to 19 were recorded at Platfontein Pans in February 2011 (CWAC). Five were seen at Marrick Safari in April 2019 (Dylan Vasapolli, eBird). Regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 and 2022, with 39 counted in February 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).



Earlier records

Common. Up to 48 were counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1997, and 40 in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1999 (CWAC). The highest concentration of 82 was counted at So Ver Myn Dam in March 2002 (CWAC).

Scimitarbill, Common | Swartbekkakelaar | Sebedu | *Rhinopomastus cyanomelas*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 41%. Prefers Kimberley Thornveld and riverine thickets in the region. Forages on tree branches and roosts vertically against a tree trunk. Breeds in tree cavities. Frequently seen and heard in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs.

Earlier records

Common, especially in thornveld habitats. Less common in gardens in Kimberley.

Secretarybird | Sekretarisvoël | Tlhangwe | *Sagittarius serpentarius*

VULNERABLE

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 8%. Frequents open thornveld and grassland. Four individuals were recorded in Mokala National Park in March 2018 (eBird). Fairly regularly seen at Rooifontein Game Farm, recently seen in March 2019 (Doug Harebottle), and a pair collecting nesting material in April 2019 (Stan Harvey). A fledgling on Rooifontein (named Squeak) was fitted with a GPS tracker in 2015 and it was still active around Jagersfontein in 2022 (Beryl Wilson).



Three chicks were ringed and successfully fledged at Marrick Safari in December 2020 (Trevor Datnow & Julius Koen).

Rooipoort Nature Reserve had a breeding pair at Waterkolk in July 2022 (Angus Anthony). A pair was recorded in the Dronfield IBA in October 2022 (Angus Anthony). A possible breeding pair was seen on an old vulture nest in Benfontein IBA in July 2022. Four individuals were seen in this IBA in April 2022 (eBird). A breeding pair was recorded at Marrick Safari in December 2022 (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Breeding pairs at several localities, including in Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs. One bird seen near the Kimberley Golf Course in October 1996 (Eugenie Novellie & Suzanne Erasmus *Griqua Gnus* 262). Further confirmed breeding records in Benfontein IBA (BIRP).

Seed eater, Streaky-headed | Streepkopkanarie | *Crithagra gularis*

Vagrant. Resident. An individual was seen in November 2018, an extremely dry period, in the Benfontein IBA drinking at a waterhole in a mixed flock with yellow canaries and larks (Pietro D'Amelio). No SABAP2 records. Requires confirmation. No earlier records found.

Shelduck, South African | Kopereend | Pidipidi ya tlhogokotswana | *Tadorna cana*

Scarce. Resident and nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 22%. Frequents most aquatic habitats, from saline pans to freshwater habitats. The highest number of birds, 305, was reported from Springbokkamp in January 2009, followed by Marrick Pan where 262 were counted in February 2009 (CWAC). Confirmed breeding records in Benfontein IBA (BIRP). Five were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022, and fledglings were seen later that month (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common to very common. Large numbers, up to 2926, occur in Spitskop Dam IBA, where during November to December they undergo their annual wing-feather moult (Anderson 1994c). These shelducks also occur in large numbers in Kamfers Dam KBA where 511 were recorded in August 2001, and 237 were counted at Platfontein Pans in January 1997 (CWAC). Recorded at all CWAC sites.

Shikra | Gebande Sperwer | Segodi sa moeledi | *Accipiter badius*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Recorded in SABAP1. One record in November 2008 in the Benfontein IBA (eBird).

Earlier records

Rare, with a few records of birds in the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park.

Shoveler, Cape | Kaapse Slopeend | Sehudileswana sa Borwa | *Spatula smithii* *

Rare. Resident or nomad. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. Uses all aquatic habitats, from salt pans to freshwater habitats with aquatic invertebrates. From eight to 189 birds have been counted at CWAC sites since 2010, with up to 189 at Platfontein Pans (in January 2011), and over 100 recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA, Spitskop Dam IBA and Marrick Pan (CWAC). Twelve were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common. Pairs or small groups regularly seen in Spitskop Dam IBA, with the highest count being 447 in November 1993 (CWAC). Also numerous in Kamfers Dam KBA, with up to 333 counted in November 1991 (CWAC). Recorded at all CWAC sites. Up to 151 were seen at Marrick Pan in August 2009 (CWAC).



Shrike, Crimson-breasted | Rooiborslaksman | Kgaragoba | *Laniarius atrococcineus*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 37%. Found throughout the region in Kimberley Thornveld, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld and riparian woodland. Often seen around the chalets on Dronfield IBA. A yellow morph was seen at Rooifontein Game farm a few times in 2022 (Doug Harebottle).

Earlier records

Common in thornveld habitats. Occasionally yellow morph birds are observed. One was caught and ringed in the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park during 1993 (Richard Liversidge). The same bird was seen carrying food (possibly feeding a chick) in December 1995 (Mark Anderson & Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 239). A yellow morph was regularly seen at Kenilworth Cemetery, first by Dr Kritzing in June 1997, and then on numerous subsequent occasions that year (Mark Anderson, Richard Liversidge), and again in late-August 1998 (Callan Cohen). A yellow singleton was also seen at Kingston Game Farm in 1997.



Shrike, Lesser Grey | Gryslaksman | Gaunkwe | *Lanius minor*

Fairly Common. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 45%. The reporting rate has increased over the past few years. Inhabits open Kimberley Thornveld and bushveld with grassy areas throughout the region. Most frequently reported around Kimberley. Impales its prey on thorns and hunts from a high, prominent perch. In March 2018 there were 15 seen in a day in Mokala National Park (Shailesh Pinto, eBird). Regularly seen at Marrick Safari and in the Benfontein and Dronfield IBAs (2022).

Earlier records

Common; probably more frequent during higher rainfall years. Most regularly encountered in camel thorn habitats.

Shrike, Magpie | Langstertlaksman | Motsilodi | *Urolestes melanoleucus*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08% in the Dronfield IBA in September 2013. One was recorded in the Benfontein IBA once only in October 2021 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Frequents bushveld and thornveld, usually in groups.

No earlier records found.

Shrike, Red-backed | Rooiruglaksman | *Lanius collurio*

Scarce to locally common. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 33%. Frequents thornveld, and scrubby bushveld. Perch on lower, protruding side branches of trees or shrubs from where they hunt. Frequently seen in the Dronfield IBA (Tania Anderson).

Earlier records

Common; probably more frequent during higher rainfall years. Most regularly encountered in camel thorn habitats.



Snipe, African | Afrikaanse Snip | Maphari | *Gallinago nigripennis*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Prefers wetlands with open shallow water and mud. Probes the mud for prey. Birds have been regularly recorded at Springbokkamp and Galeshewe Vlei since 2010 (CWAC). Also seen on the Vaal River near Barkly West, Warrenton and recently recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2018 (SABAP2) and in the Kamfers Dam KBA (Pietro D'Amelio). Several seen in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 (Pietro D'Amelio), and most recently in August 2022 (Nicolas Silva, eBird). Gives a panicky sounding call when flying. Has a very long straight bill.

Earlier records

Uncommon. CWAC sites have supported up to 29 birds in Spitskop Dam IBA (in February 2005), 18 birds at Vaalharts Weir (in July 1999), and 15 birds in the Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1995 (CWAC).



Sparrow-weaver, White-browed | Koringvoël | Mogale | *Plocepasser mahali*

Fairly common. SABAP2 reporting rate of 61%. Small groups of untidy grass nests and their characteristic calls are a distinguishing feature of Schmidtsdrif Thornveld, Kimberley Thornveld and farm homesteads throughout the region. Has a very bold white eyebrow.

Earlier records

Common. Forages in areas with sparse grass covering, so common in areas around farm homesteads.



Sparrow, Cape | Gewone Mossie | Thorobe | *Passer melanurus*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 72%. Found throughout the region in most habitats. Often forages with House Sparrow and becomes quite tame in urban areas.

Earlier records

Very common resident. Occurs in most habitats.

Sparrow, Great | Grootmossie | *Passer motitensis*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Mostly recorded in and around Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Often seen in small flocks with other seed eaters in Kimberley Thornveld. Drinks daily. Sometimes recorded on Marrick Safari and Mokala National Park (eBird).

Earlier records

Rare. Seen in Dronfield IBA in November 1997 (Carl Vernon & Mark Anderson).



Sparrow, House | Huisbossie | Serobele | *Passer domesticus* *

INTRODUCED

Scarce to locally common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 24%. Often seen foraging with Cape Sparrow. Mostly in urban areas and around farm homesteads.

Earlier records

Common, but generally restricted to urban areas and farm homesteads.

Sparrow, Southern Grey-headed | Gryskopmossie | Mmamaribela | *Passer diffusus*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 45%. Mostly in open thornveld and natural veld with trees. Aggressively chases any birds away that venture too close to their nesting site. Often seen in the Dronfield IBA. Four were seen in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D-Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common, especially in thornveld. Uncommon in gardens in Kimberley.



Sparrowhawk, Black | Swartsperwer | Segodi se sentsho | *Accipiter melanoleucus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08%. More common than reporting rate suggests, especially in the Jacobsdal/Modder River area with several breeding pairs (Julius Koen). In January 2019 Julius Koen received an injured juvenile from Lime Acres. Eric Herrmann recorded an adult west of Warrenton during 2019. One was recovered along the Riet River near Douglas and ringed in November 2021 (Julius Koen). One recorded south-east of the Spitskop Dam IBA in December 2021 (Eric Herrmann). An adult pair was seen during September 2022 on the Riet River near Douglas (Julius Koen & Brian Culver). It is suspected that they are breeding there in a number of spots due to the proliferation of Eucalypts (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Very rare, with one known breeding pair in a grove of blue gum trees near Jacobsdal (Mark Anderson).

Spoonbill, African | Lepelaar | Mmaleswana | *Platalea alba*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5%. Frequents most of the CWAC sites and larger wetlands in the region. The highest number counted since 2010 during CWAC was 16 at Platfontein Pans in January 2012 (CWAC). Five individuals were seen in Mokala National Park in August 2018 (eBird). Breeding confirmed on the flamingo breeding island in Kamfers Dam KBA in 2019 (Doug Harebottle). Two individuals were seen in the Benfontein IBA in November 2022 (eBird).



Earlier records

Uncommon to common, with up to 257 individuals being recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1996 (CWAC). The second highest number, 134, was recorded at Ganspan in November 1994 (CWAC). One individual at Rooifontein Game Farm in August 2006 (*Griqua Gnus* 373).

Spurfowl, Natal | Natalse Fisant | Segweba | *Pternistis natalensis*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Recorded in Mokala National Park, at Warrenton, near Riverton and Rooipoort Nature Reserve.

Earlier records

Uncommon. In low numbers along Vaal River from Warrenton to Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Three individuals seen at Vaalharts Weir in July 1997 (Mark Anderson).



Spurfowl, Red-billed | Rooibekfisant | Letšankgarane | *Pternistis adspersus*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records, only recorded during SABAP1. Frequents riverine thornveld and scrub thickets near water. Requires confirmation.

Earlier records

Does not occur naturally in the Kimberley region, with nearest resident population in Kathu-Olifantshoek area. Ten birds from Molopo area were introduced (under permit) to Rooipoort Nature Reserve during mid-1980s. Three pairs were penned and used for breeding and then all released. Their numbers did not increase significantly due to predation by Pale Chanting Goshawk on the chicks and rock monitors on eggs and perhaps unsuitable habitat. By December 2003, a few coveys were still present, but confined to the homestead and labourers' houses at Rooipoort (Glen Devine).



Spurfowl, Swainson's | Bosveldfisant | Rakodukhubidu | *Pternistis swainsonii*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Frequents open grassland with thickets and Kimberley Thornveld. Roosts in trees at night and forages in clearings. Often seen perched on a tree or log when calling in the early morning. Seen throughout the region, and most often recorded around Barkly West, Riverton and Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Common in irrigation lands along the Vaal River and regularly seen (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Uncommon to rare in the Kimberley region.



Starling, Cape Glossy (Cape) | Kleinglansspreeu | Mogodilo | *Lamprotornis nitens*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 68%. Found throughout the region in most habitats, and in urban areas in gardens. Common in Kimberley. In the Benfontein IBA, 120 individuals were counted in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird), and eight individuals were seen in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common, especially in all thornveld habitats and in Kimberley.



Starling, Common | Europese Spreeu | *Sturnus vulgaris*

INTRODUCED

Rare. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Mostly recorded around Kimberley, Barkly West, Riverton and Warrenton. Frequents farmyards and urban areas, often foraging on sports grounds and lawns.

Earlier records

Rare. Introduced to Cape Town in 1890. Expanded its range into Kimberley, but apparently not able to establish itself. First observed in Kimberley during the summer of 1979 (Andy Gubb *Griqua Gnus* 123). At this time also seen at Hopetown (*Griqua Gnus* 123), possibly expanding its range from the south. Then a bird was seen in Kimberley in January 1984 (Andy Gubb), and four more birds in June 1990 (Richard Liversidge *Griqua Gnus* 187). From 1996 there were more regular observations, especially of birds in Kamfers Dam KBA and the adjacent Homevale Sewerage Works, where eight birds were seen in July 1997 and two in May 1999 (Mark Anderson). Birds were seen in Kimberley during late-2000 (Frank Higgo *Griqua Gnus* 309, Mark & Tania Anderson). The first one recorded in Benfontein IBA was in May 2003 (Eric Herrmann).

Starling, Pale-winged | Bleekvlerspreeu | *Onychognathus naboroupp*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Mostly recorded around Mokala National Park, Kimberley and west of Plooyburg. Frequents rocky habitats.

No earlier records found.

Starling, Pied | Witgatspreeu | *Lamprotornis bicolor*

ENDEMIC TO SOUTH AFRICA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 20%. Frequents open grassland, agricultural fields, and lawns in urban areas. Seen along roadsides and at the Shell Ultra City fuel station on the northern edge of Kimberley on the N12 (October 2022). Seven were observed in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird). Nests in earth banks.

Earlier records

Uncommon in the Kimberley region.



Starling, Red-winged | Rooivlerkspreeu | Letsopi | *Onychognathus morio*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. Recorded in the Benfontein IBA and in Mokala National Park. Frequents rocky hills and buildings. Aggressively protects the nest.

No earlier records found.

Starling, Violet-backed | Witborsspreeu | *Cinnyricinclus leucogaster*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records.

Earlier records

One record of an individual collected in Kenilworth, Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection).



Starling, Wattled | Lelspreeu | Ponyane | *Creatophora cinerea*

Scarce. Nomadic resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 25%. Frequents Kimberley Thornveld, woodland and treed farmyards. Locally common in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs where flocks of 50 or more birds are regularly seen (eBird, Tania Anderson). Moves around the region in response to termite outbreaks and abundant fruit sources. Flocks roost together in trees. Nests have been recorded in the Dronfield IBA (Mark Anderson).

Earlier records

Common to abundant. Found in all habitats, being particularly common during high rainfall years when food is abundant. There are influxes into Kimberley during the late-winter and spring, where they feed on the fruit of olive trees lining the streets (*Griqua Gnus* 245). Breeding records for the region are limited; one breeding event recorded at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 1988 (*Griqua Gnus* 163).



Stilt, Black-winged | Rooipootelsie | Mmotlanakane | *Himantopus himantopus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 13%. Frequents most salt and freshwater aquatic habitats and recorded at all CWAC sites. Confirmed breeding records in Kamfers Dam KBA (BIRP). The highest count since 2010 was 468 birds in Kamfers Dam KBA (in January 2012), 313 at Platfontein Pans, and 269 at Marrick Pan (CWAC). Probably breeding at Galeshewe Vlei in 2017 (CWAC). In the Benfontein IBA, 350 were counted in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird) and 200 at Marrick Safari in September 2022 (Bob Bowers, eBird).

Earlier records

Common. The highest count was 874 birds at Platfontein Pans in March 2000, followed by 774 in Kamfers Dam KBA in the same month (CWAC). Over 100 have been counted at five other CWAC sites in the region (CWAC).



Stint, Little | Kleinstrandloper | Tsititsiti | *Calidris minuta*

Scarce. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 14%. Frequents larger wetlands throughout the region. Very active small wader and feeds by pecking quickly while wading in shallow water. Large numbers were present in the

region from 2010 to 2012, with 1416 counted at Marrick Pan in January 2010, and 626 in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 2012 (CWAC). Approximately 200 were counted in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Very common and recorded at all CWAC sites in the region. Spitskop Dam IBA holds the record for the highest number in the region pre-2010 with 1329 counted in January 1999 (CWAC). In Benfontein IBA, up to 636 were recorded in January 1996, 497 in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1996 and 500 on Rooipoort Nature Reserve's Volstruispan in January 2008 (CWAC).

Stonechat, African | Gewone Bontrokkie | *Saxicola torquatus* *

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Frequents more open habitat like grasslands, pan slopes and reedbeds, and agricultural fields. Recorded most frequently around Jan Kempdorp, Riverton and Douglas during SABAP2. Seen several times during 2022 in the Benfontein IBA (eBird).



Earlier records

Common; often associated with reedbeds. Often observed in Kamfers Dam KBA, Vaalharts Weir and in Spitskop Dam IBA.



Stork, Abdim's | Kleinswartooievaar | Lekololwane | *Ciconia abdimii*

NEAR THREATENED

Rare Intra-African migrant and nomadic.. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Mostly recorded in agricultural lands around Jan Kempdorp, around Kimberley, Jacobsdal and Douglas (SABAP2). None recorded during CWAC counts since 2010. An unusually high number of 830 storks were observed on a CAR count west of Jacobsdal in January 2014. In January 2015, 127 storks were seen in the Benfontein IBA (Pedro Cardia, eBird). Mokala National Park supported 100 of these storks in January 2017 (Jan Smith, eBird).

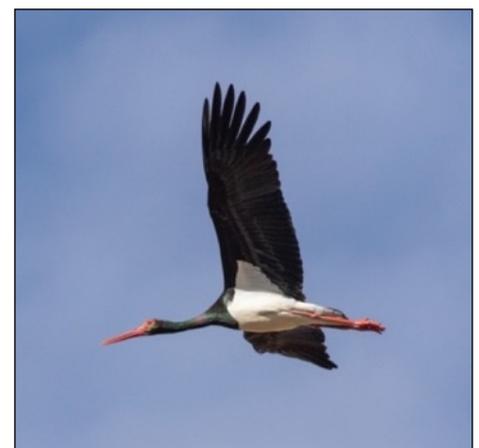
Earlier records

Uncommon, sometimes present in large numbers following good summer rains. More regularly encountered on agricultural lands in the Jan Kempdorp area. The only CWAC record was one individual present at Platfontein Pans in January 1997 (CWAC).

Stork, Black | Grootswartooievaar | Mokotatsie o montsho | *Ciconia nigra*

VULNERABLE

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. Reported sightings are from Spitskop Dam IBA, Rooipoort Nature Reserve and along the Vaal River north of Douglas. The only CWAC record since 2010 was one bird seen at Platfontein Pans in January 2012 (CWAC). Recently recorded at a small wetland near Spitskop Dam IBA (Doug Harebottle). Two were recorded in Benfontein IBA in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). The species population is in decline nationally.



Earlier records

Rare. Bred on the Ghaap Plateau cliffs in the early 1970s (*Griqua Gnus* 24). Occasional sightings, including one 85 km south of Kimberley (in the company of five Abdim's Storks) in January 1997 (Mark Anderson).

Stork, Marabou | Maraboe | Ghube | *Leptoptilos crumenifer*

NEAR THREATENED

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Has been seen at Mokala National Park (BIRP). Seen in the Warrenton area in January 2019 (Lepage 2020). One was seen at Rooifontein Game Farm in May 2019 (Gariep Bird Club) and Marrick Safari (Trevor Datnow & Doug Harebottle). In February 2022 one individual was photographed in the Benfontein IBA (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare, but previously regular at municipal rubbish dumps around Kimberley. Observations include one in Benfontein IBA in July 1995 (Mark Anderson, Werner Sinclair & Julius Koen *Griqua Gnus* 245), four in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1997 (*Griqua Gnus* 266 & CWAC), six birds on Graspan in March 1997 (Hennie Erasmus), two at Ganspan in January 1998 (Wessel van der Merwe *Griqua Gnus* 276), six in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 1999 (Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair), and one opposite Rooipoort Nature Reserve entrance in May 2002 (Abe Abrahams). Also occasionally appears in the Karoo scrubland, south of Kimberley, where it often feeds in the company of White and Abdim's Storks.



Stork, Saddle-billed | Saalbekooievaar | Molombwe | *Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis*

ENDANGERED

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%. One individual was seen north-east of Warrenton in April 2022. Frequents pans, rivers, and dams.

Earlier records

Vagrant, with few documented records. One seen in Spitskop Dam IBA in 1988 (Hennie Erasmus *Griqua Gnus* 160), another seen flying over Schmidtsdrift near the Vaal River in June 1995 (Julius Koen & Hennie Erasmus *Griqua Gnus* 245). Two recorded in 1993 in Spitskop Dam IBA and two at Ganspan (CWAC). An immature bird was observed by Mark Anderson on at Rooipoort Nature Reserve's Volstruispan in January 2000 (CWAC), and one seen south-east of Benfontein IBA in 2009 (SABAP2).

Stork, White | Witooievaar | Mokotatsie o mosweu | *Ciconia ciconia*

Scarce. Summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 20%. Often seen on agricultural lands in the Jan Kempdorp, Barkly West, Douglas, Jacobsdal and Hopetown areas. Occasionally seen at Marrick Pan where 27 were recorded in January 2010 (CWAC). In February 2011, up to 226 were counted on Platfontein Pans (CWAC). In January 2022, 64 were counted in the Benfontein IBA (Tanguy Deville, eBird). An overwintering population of at least 60 birds has been observed just south of Riverton on the Vaal River from 2017 to 2022 (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Uncommon to very common. More regularly encountered during summer with good rains, when it feeds on brown locusts (Anderson 1995). Some overwinter; including six birds near the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park in June 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 245) and three birds at Platfontein Pans in May 1997 (Mark Anderson). Large aggregations have included about 1500 White Storks in Benfontein IBA in February 2000 (Beryl Wilson & Corné Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 300) and approximately 1000 White and Abdim's Storks at Platfontein Pans in February 2000 (Mark Anderson). Up to 189 were counted at Volstruispan on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in January 2008 (CWAC).

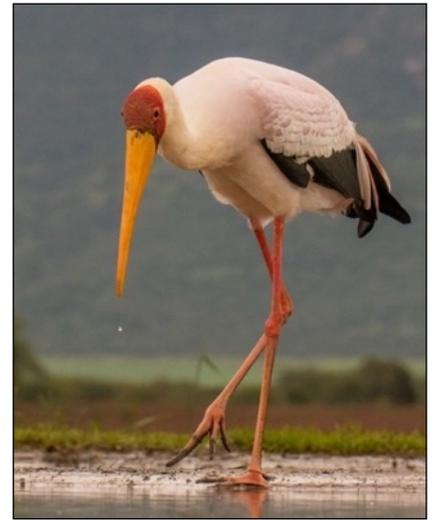
Stork, Yellow-billed | Nimmersat | *Mycteria ibis*

ENDANGERED

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Frequents shallow waters of dams, inundated pans and rivers. Reported to occur sporadically around Kimberley, in Spitskop Dam IBA (2019), Kamfers Dam KBA (2020), and at Springbokkamp in 2020 (SABAP2). Five individuals were seen in Mokala National Park in August 2019 (D Hutton, eBird). In the Benfontein IBA, 24 individuals were recorded in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Four seen in Kamfers Dam KBA in January 1995 (CWAC). Often present in Spitskop Dam IBA, with the highest number of 63 birds recorded here in February 2001 (CWAC). Also regularly recorded at Ganspan and So Ver Myn Dam (CWAC).



Sunbird, Amethyst | Swartsuikerbekkie | *Chalcomitra amethystina*

Vagrant. Resident and local migrant. Previously known as the Black Sunbird. No SABAP2 records. Range has been expanding westwards recently, but the Kimberley region is still outside of its mapped range. They are now occasionally seen in Kimberley (Julius Koen).

Earlier records

Vagrant. One Black Sunbird was collected in Kimberley (McGregor Museum zoological collection).



Sunbird, Dusky | Namakwasuikerbekkie | *Cinnyris fuscus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Frequents shrubland often with aloes, riparian habitats and gardens with flowering trees. Not yet recorded in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common. Regularly observed in Kimberley, especially during the winter months, when they feed on flowering Aloes (*Griqua Gnus* 245). Also seen in various other habitats.



Sunbird, Malachite | Jangroentjie | Senwabolope | *Nectarinia famosa*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%. Recorded south-east of Jan Kempdorp in July 2009.

Earlier records

Vagrant. A male was seen in Kimberley in June 1995 (*Griqua Gnus* 245).

Sunbird, Marico | Maricosuikerbekkie | Taletale | *Cinnyris mariquensis*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08%. Frequents thornveld, riparian vegetation and gardens. Recorded in Kimberley in August 2016 (SABAP2, Doug Harebottle & Brian Culver). Seen at Marrick Safari in April 2018 (eBird).

No earlier records found.



Sunbird, White-bellied | Witpensuikerbekkie | Rabogoma | *Cinnyris talatala*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 13%. The most abundant sunbird in the Kimberley region, and inhabits riverine vegetation, thornveld and gardens. Highly vocal. Mostly seen around Jan Kempdorp, Warrenton, Barkly West and the Kimberley areas. A pair was seen in the Benfontein IBA in August 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon, usually seen during late-summer and winter months. Recorded feeding on *Aloe* flowers in Kimberley in June 1996, April and May 1997, and March 1998 (Mark Anderson & Ryan Anderson *Griqua Gnus* 256). In November 1998 an adult male sunbird was seen at the homestead in Kamfers Dam KBA (Mark Anderson).



Swallow, Barn | Europese Swael | Peolwane | *Hirundo rustica*

Common. Summer visitor from October to the end of April. SABAP2 reporting rate of 69%. Most common swallow seen hawking aerial invertebrates in the skies throughout the region. Prefers moister, open habitats. No longer roosts in reedbeds in the now rehabilitated De Beers Hole.

Earlier records

Very common to abundant. Roosts in reedbeds, such as adjacent to R29 to north of Kimberley, the Du Toit's Pan mining area, and probably at various places along the Vaal River. In December 2003 a few hundred swallows started roosting in two large trees in Carrington Road in Kimberley (Mark Anderson). From November 2009 over a million Barn Swallows were roosting in the sheltered reedbeds growing on the slimes, from recycled mine dumps, in the De Beers' Hole in Kimberley (*Birding Briefs* February/March 2010).

Swallow, Greater Striped | Grootstreepswael | *Cecropis cucullata*

Fairly common. Breeding summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 46%. Frequent most habitats, especially grasslands and agricultural fields. Twenty six were counted in the Mokala National Park on one occasion in January 2015 (eBird). Confiding and breeds on buildings. Nest building activity at the chalets in the Dronfield IBA in October 2022 (Tania Anderson).

Earlier records

Common. More abundant in mid-summer.



Swallow, Pearl-breasted | Pêrelborsswael | *Hirundo dimidiata*

Scarce. Resident and partial migrant. Present from September until the end of April. SABAP2 reporting rate of 13%. Forages over grassland and agricultural lands. Mostly recorded in the central areas of the region. Sometimes builds its half cup nest on man-made structures. Three individuals were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in November 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon.



Swallow, Red-breasted | Rooiborsswael | *Cecropis semirufa*

Scarce. Breeding summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 20%. Builds a mud nest in a cavity. Often seen in the Dronfield IB hawking insects over the grasslands and open thornveld (Tania Anderson). Regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA, at Marrick Safari and in Mokala National Park (eBird). Probably breeding in the Benfontein IBA; copulation seen (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon.



Swallow, South African Cliff | Familieswael | *Petrochelidon spilodera*

BREEDING NEAR ENDEMIC.

Scarce. Breeding summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 23%. Locally common (Eric Herrmann). Highly gregarious, and seen throughout the region. Breed in colonies under bridges or in culverts. Breeding under a bridge over a canal on the farm Bucklands Settlement, near Douglas, in December 2020 (Tania Anderson). In the Benfontein IBA, 237 were counted in February 2015 (Pedro Cardia, eBird) and 10 in December 2022 (Pietro d'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common during summer months. Confirmed breeding records in Kamfers Dam KBA (BIRP).

Swallow, White-throated | Witkeelswael | *Hirundo albigularis*

Scarce. Breeding summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 21%. Mostly recorded along the Vaal River, especially around Warrenton, Barkly West and Douglas. Often recorded in the Benfontein IBA and at Marrick Safari (2022, eBird).

Earlier records

Common, hawks insects over grassland areas and wetlands.



Swamphen, African (Purple) | Grootkoningriethaan | Mmamathebe yo mogolo | *Porphyrio madagascariensis*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Prefers vegetated wetlands with extensive reedbeds. Up to 11 have been counted at Ganspan in July 2011 (CWAC). Most often seen at Springbokkamp (up to April 2019), along the Riet River on the eastern edge of Mokala National Park (2019), and in Kamfers Dam KBA (January 2020, SABAP2). Confirmed breeding records in Kamfers Dam KBA (BIRP). Two were seen in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 and probably breeding (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common at fresh-water wetlands with extensive reedbeds, especially in Spitskop Dam IBA, where up to 22 have been counted in August 2003. At other CWAC sites, 16 were counted at Ganspan, 14 at Springbokkamp, 11 in Kamfers Dam KBA, and 10 at Vaalharts Weir prior to 2007 (CWAC).



Swift, African Black | Swartwindswael | Phetla e ntsho | *Apus barbatus*

Rare. Resident and partial migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Mostly recorded around Kimberley and in Mokala National Park. Often seen at Marrick Safari, with the most recent record in April 2022 (eBird). Breeds in rock crevices or caves in cliff faces, building a half cup nest made of feathers, plants and saliva. All of the swifts that are found in the region can be seen at Marrick Safari and in the Benfontein IBA.

Earlier records

Common. An interesting observation for the region is that this species roosts and breeds in palm trees in Kimberley (Anderson 1994d).

Swift, African Palm | Palmwindswael | Phetla ya mokolwane | *Cypsiurus parvus*

Scarce. Resident and local migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 19%. Seen throughout the region. Roost on palm fronds and huddle together in colder weather. Feathers are glued with saliva to the underside of a palm frond to form a nest.

Earlier records

Uncommon. These swifts have recently expanded their range to the western areas of southern Africa. First observations in Kimberley were in January 1989 (*Griqua Gnus* 169). Used to breed in palm trees at 2 Minerva Street, Kimberley, and roost and breeds elsewhere in palm trees in the city.

Swift, Alpine | Witpenswindswael | Phetla ya mpasweu | *Tachymarptis melba*

Scarce. Resident and partial migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Mostly recorded around Kimberley and between Kimberley and Mokala National Park, but is probably present throughout the region. Breeds in rock crevices in colonies, often with African Black Swifts.

Earlier records

Common.

Swift, Bradfield's | Muiskleurwindswael | Phetla e kotswana | *Apus bradfieldi*

Scarce. Nomadic resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%, mostly from around Kimberley. Nests in colonies in rock crevices and mining works, and sometimes roosts on palm leaves. The De Beers Hole has been backfilled and is no longer a breeding site, but they may still breed in Kimberley's famous Big Hole. Usually seen near rocky hills.

Earlier records

Uncommon resident; apparently breeds in Kimberley's big mine holes. Can be seen from the viewing ramp at the De Beers Hole (Mark Anderson).

Swift, Common | Europese Windswael | Phetla | *Apus apus*

Scarce. Palearctic migrant and nomadic in the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Movements linked to rainfall and insect abundance. Usually silent and feeds in large flocks.

Earlier records

Uncommon. Range has expanded southwards and westwards since the 1960s.

Swift, Horus | Horuswindswael | Phetla ya lekopo | *Apus horus*

Rare. Breeding summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Recorded in Mokala National Park, infrequently over the past four years in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio) and at Springbokkamp. Breeds in sandbanks, often using old burrows of bee-eaters and kingfishers.

Earlier records

Rare. Only known Horus Swift breeding colony in the region, in a quarry at Barkly West, was filled in and destroyed in 1978 (*Griqua Gnus* 56).

Swift, Little | Kleinwindswael | Phetla e nnye | *Apus affinis*

Fairly common. Resident and partial migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 49%. Most common swift in the region. Forages in all habitats. Noisy display flights in the mornings and evenings before roosting. Breeds in colonies on buildings and under bridges in Kimberley.

Earlier records

Common, with larger numbers of birds present in summer months. Roost under the eaves of schools and other large buildings in Kimberley.

Swift, White-rumped | Witkruiswindswael | Phetla ya mokotosweu | *Apus caffer*

Scarce. Intra-African breeding summer migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 34%. Occurs throughout the region, including in urban areas. Aggressively takes over mud nests built by other swifts and swallows to breed. Forages in flocks with other swifts and swallows.

Earlier records

Common.

Tchagra, Brown-crowned | Rooivlerktjagra | Mafurefure | *Tchagra australis*

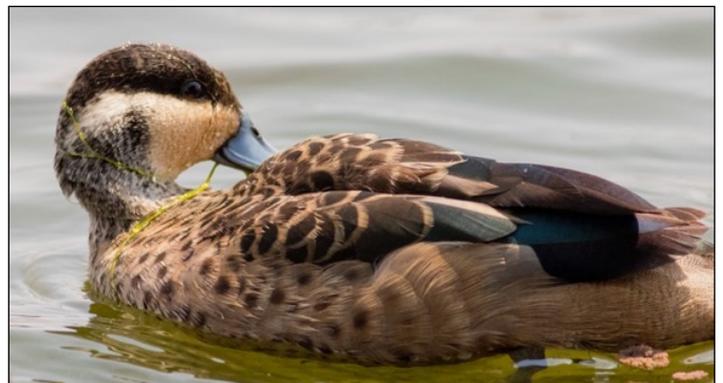
Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 33%. Shy and forages low down in or under dense vegetation. Frequents thickets in Kimberley Thornveld and woodlands throughout the region. Often seen and heard in the Dronfield IBA.

Earlier records

Uncommon to common resident, especially in thornveld habitats.

Teal, Blue-billed | Gevlekte Eend | Sehudi sa molomo-talalegodimo | *Spatula hottentota*

Rare. Resident and nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Dependent on aquatic habitats, and nests over water in dense vegetation. Present in Spitskop Dam IBA, Ganspan and Springbokkamp (SABAP2). It is usually most common in Kamfers Dam KBA where 95 were counted in January 2012 (CWAC). Recently recorded at Springbokkamp in 2018. In August 2022 there were 18 individuals present in the Benfontein IBA (Nicolas Silva, eBird) and four individuals in October 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

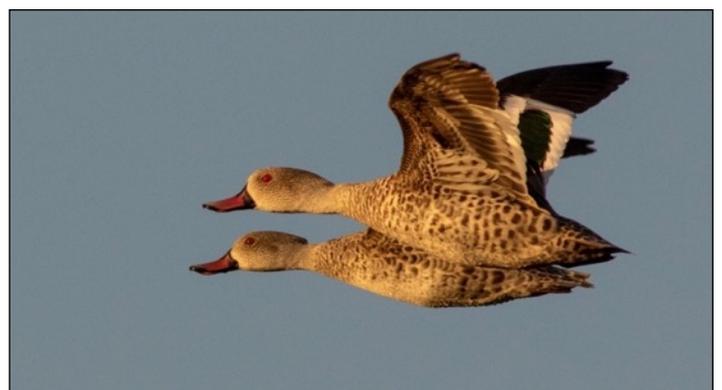


Earlier records

Uncommon, favouring permanent quiet waters with emergent vegetation. Most abundant in Kamfers Dam KBA, with up to 78 counted in July 2000 (CWAC). At other sites, 57 were counted at Ganspan, 43 at Nantwich Saltpan and 24 in Spitskop Dam IBA (CWAC).

Teal, Cape | Teeleend | Sehudi sa molomopinki | *Anas capensis* *

Rare. Resident and nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. At most aquatic habitats, from saline pans to freshwater wetlands. Gather in large flocks while moulting. Frequently seen in Mokala National Park (SABAP2). Regularly encountered in Spitskop Dam IBA, Kamfers Dam KBA where 564 were counted in January 2012, Marrick Pan which supported 304 in January 2010, and Springbokkamp (CWAC). Breeding record at Galeshewe Dam in 2017 with 86 birds present (CWAC).



Confirmed breeding records in Kamfers Dam KBA (BIRP). Six were counted in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Very common. Recorded at all the CWAC sites. The highest number counted was 508 in Kamfers Dam KBA in March 2002 (CWAC). Up to 238 have been recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in November 1993, and 89 at an inundated Volstruispan in February 2005 (CWAC).

Teal, Red-billed | Rooibekeend | Sehudi sa molomohubidu | *Anas erythrorhyncha*

Scarce. Resident and nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 13%. Prefers freshwater habitats and found on all the rivers in the region. Feeds in the water and on land, and nests on dry ground near water. Recorded in Kamfers Dam KBA and Springbokkamp in February 2020 (SABAP2). Marrick Pan often supports over 80, with 696 counted in January 2010, and 572 at Platfontein Pans in July 2011 (CWAC). A flock of 43 was seen in the Benfontein IBA in August 2022 (Nicolas Silva, eBird) and 18 in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird).

Earlier records

Common. Relatively large numbers are found in Spitskop Dam IBA (336 in July 1999), with 206 recorded at Benfontein IBA in November 1991 (CWAC). The highest number of 793 was recorded at Platfontein Pans in July 1997 (CWAC). Up to 384 were counted at Ganspan in August 2007 (CWAC).

Tern, Black | Swartsterretjie | Lepheulane le lentsho | *Chlidonias niger*

Vagrant. Palearctic migrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%. The first record of this species in the Kimberley region was in March 2019 at the Galeshewe Dam (Doug Harebottle, Eric Herrmann & Brian Culver).

No earlier records found.

Tern, Caspian | Reuse Sterretjie | Lepheulane le legologolo | *Hydropogne caspia* *

VULNERABLE

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Seen along the Vaal River at Warrenton, Windsorton, Barkly West and at Rooipoort Nature Reserve (SABAP2). Four seen in Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2010, the only record for CWACs over the past decade (CWAC). Recorded at Marrick Safari December 2019, and in the Benfontein IBA in January 2021 (eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Up to 95 were present at Ganspan in November 1994, and 231 were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 2006 (CWAC). Also seen at Vaalharts Weir (Mark Anderson).

Tern, Whiskered | Witbaardsterretjie | Lepheulane la ditedusweu | *Chlidonias hybrida*

Rare. Nomadic. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Regularly seen in Spitskop Dam IBA and Kamfers Dam KBA, at pans around Kimberley and along the Vaal River near Barkly West and Warrenton. Up to 142 were recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2010 (CWAC). Also recorded at Springbokkamp and Platfontein Pans (CWAC). Two individuals were seen at Marrick Safari in June 2022, and 29 in the Benfontein IBA in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird). Two were seen in breeding plumage in this IBA in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Uncommon, with regular observations at Vaalharts Weir, Spitskop Dam IBA and Kamfers Dam KBA, Ganspan and Platfontein Pans. One breeding record in the Northern Cape, at Volstruispan, Rooipoort Nature Reserve, in January 2000 when 71 birds were counted (Mark Anderson). The



highest number counted was at 321 in Spitskop Dam IBA in February 2003, followed by 271 at So Ver Myn Dam in January 2004 (CWAC).

Tern, White-winged | Witvlerksterretjie | Lepheulane la lefukasweu | *Chlidonias leucopterus* *

Rare. Summer visitor at open, freshwater wetlands. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. There were 524 at Platfontein Pans in February 2011, and 511 in Kamfers Dam KBA in the same month (CWAC). Also seen at other pans around Kimberley and along the Vaal River near Barkly West and Warrenton, as well as in Spitskop Dam IBA (SABAP2). Three individuals were seen in the Benfontein IBA in March 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Relatively common. Two overwintering birds seen in Kamfers Dam KBA in June 1996 (Mark Anderson & Werner Sinclair *Griqua Gnus* 256). Regular observations in Spitskop Dam IBA (highest count 2498 in February 2005) and Kamfers Dam KBA (769 in March 2000), with over 500 at Platfontein Pans in January 1997 and Ganspan in January 2004. Up to 490 at So Ver Myn Dam and 299 at Vaalharts Weir (CWAC).

Thick-knee, Spotted | Gewone Dikkop | Tswangtswang | *Burhinus capensis*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Nocturnal. Frequents a variety of open habitats throughout the region, including in urban areas and large gardens.

Earlier records

Common to uncommon. One bird seen feigning injury in Benfontein IBA in September 1994 (Mark Anderson & Alex Sliwa *Griqua Gnus* 236). A group of five individuals took up residence in the McGregor Museum Alex Hall Memorial Garden in January 2009 (*Griqua Gnus* 402).



Thrush, Cape Rock | Kaapse Kliplyster | *Monticola rupestris*

ENDEMIC TO SOUTH AFRICA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND.

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%, one record from near Plooyburg. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Thrush, Groundscraper | Gevlekte Lyster | Letsotsoropu | *Turdus litsitsirupa*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Open savanna with bare patches and short grass, parks and gardens. Seen in and around Spitskop Dam IBA, near Warrenton, Riverton, Douglas and Kimberley. Seen at the Kimberley Golf Course in March 2019 (Eric Herrmann). Seen once in the Benfontein IBA in November 2019 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Rare. Previously frequented Kimberley, with observations during February 1975 (*Griqua Gnus* 16), in 1979 (*Griqua Gnus* 68) and early 1990s in the Oppenheimer gardens (Mark Anderson). No known observations during the late 1990s and early 2000s.



Thrush, Karoo | Geelbekklyster | *Turdus smithi* *

NEAR ENDEMIC

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 22%. Locally common. Likely to still be common in gardens but under-reported. Outside of urban gardens it is found in riparian woodland along the rivers and thornveld thickets. Forages in leaf litter.

Earlier records

Very common; probably one of the most common birds in gardens in Kimberley. Also frequently observed along the Vaal River. A leucistic bird (Anderson & Oosthuizen 1997) was observed in Kimberley in November 1996, caught and ringed, and seen again in May 1997. This bird (or a second one) was seen in Kimberley in April 1998 (Marinus Weenink).

Thrush, Sentinel Rock | Langtoonklyplyster | *Monticola explorator*

LEAST CONCERN. ENDEMIC TO SOUTH AFRICA, LESOTHO AND SWAZILAND.

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.07%. Other records outside the region are from the Orania area. Frequents high altitude grasslands, and some move to lower altitudes in winter. Male has a blue-grey breast. Requires confirmation.

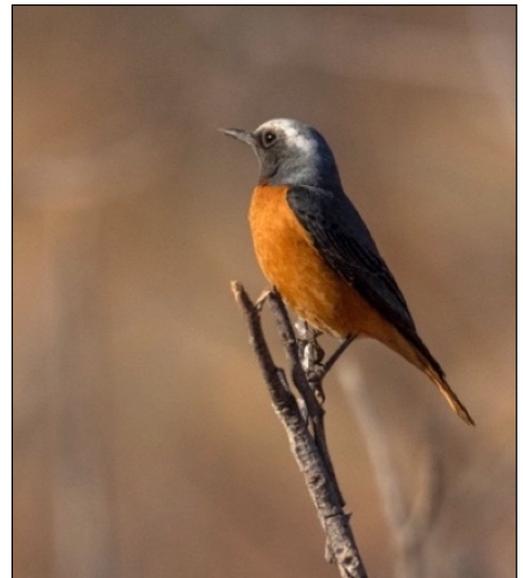
No earlier records found.

Thrush, Short-toed Rock | Korttoonklyplyster | Phene-wa-seloko | *Monticola brevipes*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 21%. Mostly recorded in rocky habitats and Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland. Often seen in the dolerite koppies covered in shrubland in Mokala National Park. In September 2018, 12 individuals were seen in the Mokala National Park in one day (Steve James, eBird). Also frequently reported from the Rooipoort Nature Reserve area, Marrick Safari and present in the Benfontein IBA (2022 eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Uses dolerite koppie habitat, such as on the Kimberley-Magersfontein road, Nooitgedacht Glacial Pavings road and seen in Benfontein IBA in 1999 (*Griqua Gnus* 285). Has also been recorded in Kimberley on several occasions in 2002, feeding on the fallen olive fruits (Mark Anderson).



Tit-Babbler (Warbler), Chestnut-vented | Bosveldtjeriktik | Para-lanku | *Curruca subcoerulea*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 71%. Loud voice from shrubs and trees uttering 'cherik-tik-tik'. Cheeky and mobs predators. Recorded throughout the region in all terrestrial habitats. Forages for scraps around the Dronfield IBA chalets and is fairly confiding (Tania Anderson).

Earlier records

Common, especially in thornveld habitats. Uses patches of natural vegetation in Kimberley, but otherwise infrequently recorded in gardens in Kimberley in 2002 (Mark Anderson).



Tit-Babbler (Warbler), Layard's | Grystjeriktik | Mmabolumara | *Curruca layardi*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.7%. Found in dry scrub of river courses and in rocky habitats mostly in Upper Nama Karoo vegetation. Recorded in Mokala National Park and Rooipoort Nature Reserve during SABAP2.

Earlier records

Uncommon and restricted to karroid scrublands, dolerite koppies and drainage lines. Seen at Rooipoort Nature Reserve during January 1980 (*Griqua Gnus* 70) and in Benfontein IBA (Mark Anderson).

Tit, Ashy | Akasiagrismees | Sebataledi | *Melaniparus cinerascens*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 38%. Found in Kimberley Thornveld and riparian habitats foraging in trees, sometimes in small groups. Frequently recorded in Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Regularly seen around the chalets in the Dronfield IBA (Tania Anderson). Most recently recorded in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Leo Jhaveri, eBird).



Earlier records

Very common, especially in thornveld habitats. Breeds in cavities in trees, as well as artificial structures. Commonly uses fence posts and nests with 4 to 9 eggs have been located. Has used wooden nest boxes and PVC pipes that have been erected in Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs (Mark Anderson).

Tit, Grey | Piet-tjou-tjou-grismees | *Melaniparus afer*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. Found in Nama Karoo habitat. Closest records outside the region are from near Orania. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Turnstone, Ruddy | Steenloper | Lekitinyane | *Arenaria interpres*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. Reporting rate 0.2%. Seen in Spitskop Dam IBA in 2011 (SABAP2). Recorded in the Kamfers Dam KBA in August 2016 (Dylan Vasapolli, eBird). Seen near Kimberley in April 2019 (Lepage 2020).

Earlier records

Vagrant, with observations in Spitskop Dam IBA in November 1998 (*Griqua Gnus* 285). Fairly regular in Kamfers Dam KBA, with observations in October 1987 (Matthew Field *Griqua Gnus* 157), in September 1991 (Mark Anderson & Alex Sliwa) and in November 1995 (Alex Sliwa; Werner Sinclair & Russell Woods *Griqua Gnus* 251).

Vulture, Cape | Kransaasvoël | Diswaane | *Gyps coprotheres*

ENDANGERED

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.7%. Occasionally recorded in the Dronfield IBA at the vulture restaurant. Further records from Mokala National Park and Benfontein IBA. Likely under-reported. Recently seen in the Benfontein IBA in 2021 (Tanguy Deville, eBird) and in December 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio, eBird). An individual was seen drying off after a bath in the Dronfield IBA in December 2022 (Mark & Tania Anderson).



Earlier records

Uncommon. Three birds were seen along with two Lappet-faced Vultures and 51 White-backed Vultures in Benfontein IBA in June 1991 (Anderson 1991). Twenty birds were seen by Angus Anthony in Dronfield IBA in November 1996 (*Griqua Gnus* 263). In October 1997 one adult and five first-year olds were seen in Dronfield IBA (Peter Mundy & Pat Benson). Seen more often at the vulture restaurant in the Dronfield IBA.

Vulture, Lappet-faced | Swartaasvoël | Bibing | *Torgos tracheliotos*

ENDANGERED

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Seen occasionally in the Dronfield and Benfontein IBAs. Sightings at Mokala National Park (BIRP). Also seen in the Rooipoort Nature Reserve. Fairly regularly seen in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio); most recently in June 2022 (Tanguy Deville, e Bird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Bred at Rooipoort Nature Reserve, and six fledglings were ringed there from 1994 to 1999 (Mark Anderson). Four birds with 60 White-backed Vultures were seen at a Springbok carcass in Dronfield IBA by Mark Anderson and Anthony and Jodi Stone in February 1994 (*Griqua Gnus* 236). Eight were seen on a carcass in the deproclaimed Vaalbos National Park along with two Cape Vultures and 140 White-backed Vultures (Mark Anderson).



Vulture, Palm-nut | Witaasvoël | Lenong la mokolwane | *Gypohierax angolensis*

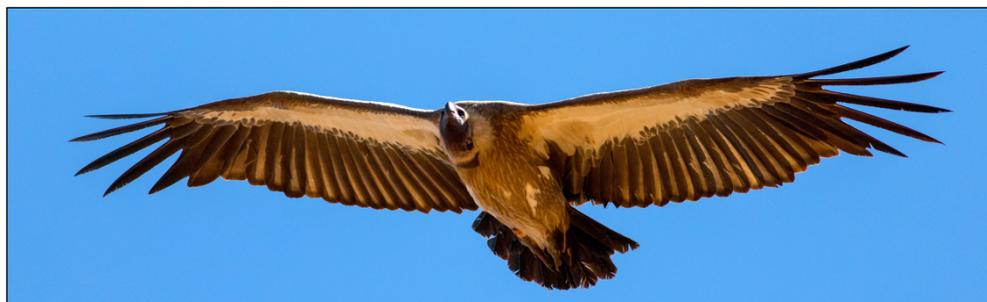
Vagrant. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%, one record only. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Vulture, White-backed | Witrugaaasvoël | Lenong le letuba | *Gyps africanus*

CRITICALLY ENDANGERED

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Occasionally seen soaring in the skies throughout the region. In the Kimberley region there were approximately 170 breeding pairs at several breeding colonies in 2016



(Murn *et al.* 2017). There are now over 210 known breeding pairs in the Kimberley region.

The current ringing and tagging programme in the Dronfield IBA started in 1993 (Mark Anderson, Tania Anderson & Angus Anthony) and has continued every year since. From 1993 to 2003, colour rings were fitted to 423 fledglings; thereafter patagial wing tags were used. Over the past 30 years (1993-2023) 1234 chicks have been ringed and 679 have been fitted with patagial wing tags (Angus Anthony, White-backed Vulture Project Manager). The highest number of active nests, 118, was recorded in October 2022. The number of breeding pairs has increased over the years, in contrast to decreasing numbers in other parts of Africa (Botha *et al.* 2017).

The long term average breeding success rate at the Dronfield IBA colony is 57%. The lowest annual success rate was 34% and the highest was 69%. The 2022 breeding season success rate was 46% despite their being the highest number of active nests over the past 30 years (Angus Anthony).

In the north-western section of Mokala National Park and on its surrounding farms, 97 chicks were ringed and tagged in October 2022 (Andy Hinton, Hawk Conservancy Trust). Approximately 790 chicks have been ringed and over 400 fitted with wing tags from 2010 to 2022.

The first record of a White-backed Vulture tagged as a fledgling at Mokala National Park in 2014 to be found breeding at Dronfield Nature Reserve was in November 2019. Up to 20 individuals tagged in the Kimberley region were breeding at Dronfield IBA in July 2022. Four of these were tagged in the Mokala National Park colony, providing evidence that there is an interchange between breeding colonies. There have been over 1000 resightings of tagged birds thus far (Angus Anthony).



In June 2020 Beryl Wilson reported that a fledgling tagged at Mokala National Park in October 2019 was sighted 1527 kms away in the Namwala Game Management Area, Zambia.

In the Waterkolk section of Rooipoort Nature Reserve 16 active nests were found in July 2022 where there were 13 active nests in July 2021 (Angus Anthony). The previous year was the first time they have bred here in 38 years. There are several nests in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

In October 2021, 15 tracking units were fitted to fledglings in the Dronfield IBA to monitor their dispersal for research on the impacts of lead. Tracking data of a healthy White-backed Vulture fledgling in 2022 revealed that this juvenile moved from Dronfield IBA through Botswana and the Caprivi into central Angola and back again into Botswana over a period of two months. In contrast, a fledgling with high blood levels of lead never left its nest area on Dronfield in over a year. These data are helping BirdLife South Africa understand the impact that lead poisoning may have on the movement behavior and survival of newly-fledged juveniles (Linda van den Heever, BirdLife South Africa).



Recent research, tracing the origin of lead poisoning in White-backed Vulture chicks from Dronfield Nature Reserve has revealed that the only source that convincingly explained lead poisoning in Dronfield chicks is lead ammunition. This is the first evidence of its kind produced in Africa and will play a key role in BirdLife South Africa's advocacy work (van den Heever *et al.* 2022).

Earlier records

Common in the Kimberley region. This species has been monitored around Kimberley since 1965 (Forrester 1967). Ringing of chicks on nests in Dronfield IBA started in 1974, led by Dr Peter Mundy, and 147 were ringed over nine years up to 1982 (SAFRING data). Threats include mass poisonings and electrocutions; a mass poisoning of White-backed Vultures occurred in 1994 (Anderson 1994e) and 18 individuals were electrocuted on one 22 kV powerline along the Kimberley-Douglas road (Anderson & Kruger 1995). Observed roosting on pylons along the N12 south of Warrenton, near Jacobsdal since 1996 and around the Dronfield IBA (Anderson & Taljaard *Griqua Gnus* 259, Anderson 2001b, Anderson 2003). Often seen in Benfontein IBA, one such occasion was in January 2001 when 39 birds with two Cape Vultures were at a Springbok carcass (Peter Gibbs *Griqua Gnus* 310). Up to 25 breeding pairs were present on Benfontein in the early 2000s. Confirmed breeding records at Benfontein IBA, and Mokala National Park since 2007 (BIRP).

Wagtail, African Pied | Bontkwikkie | Mokgafepitswana | *Motacilla aguimp* *

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Seen along the Vaal River near Barkly West and Warrenton (in 2019), the Riet River in Mokala National Park (in 2009) and along the Orange River (SABAP2). Found along the entire extent of the Orange River, from source to sea. Not recorded or counted at any CWAC sites since 2010. Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in August 2022 (Nicolas Silva, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare. May be seen along the Orange River near Hopetown. Recorded at Nantwich Saltpan in February 2002 (CWAC).



Wagtail, Cape | Gewone Kwikkie | Mokgoronyane | *Motacilla capensis*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 62%. Seen in all habitats in the region, including in urban areas. Most common in Spitskop Dam IBA where 107 were counted in August 2010 (CWAC). Up to 18 were recorded at Marrick and Platfontein Pans and 27 in Kamfers Dam KBA (CWAC).

Earlier records

Very common, especially at fringes of pans, salt ponds, rivers and other wetlands. Common in Kimberley gardens and even sidewalks in city centre. Up to 75 were counted in Kamfers Dam KBA in July 1998, and 237 in Spitskop Dam IBA in August 2003 (CWAC). They are fairly common at all CWAC sites.

Wagtail, Western Yellow | Geelkwikkie | *Motacilla flava*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. Reporting rate of 0.2%. Only four SABAP2 records for the region, with sightings of two individuals in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 2010 (Niall Perrins, eBird) and February 2016 (SABAP2).

Earlier records

Rare. Records from Kamfers Dam KBA during early 1989 (Keith Forrester & Matthew Field *Griqua Gnus* 171) and December 2001 (Werner Sinclair & Doug Harebottle). Five were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in February 2001 (CWAC).

Warbler, Barred Wren- | Gebande Sanger | *Calamonastes fasciolatus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Mostly frequents Kimberley Thornveld in the region. Recorded around Kimberley, north of Barkly West, Rooipoort Nature Reserve and in Mokala National Park. More often heard than seen. Male does a looping display flight just above the tree tops to attract a female.

Earlier records

Vagrant. One individual was heard near Dronfield IBA homestead in January 1997 (Carl Vernon) and then seen and heard on a few occasions during the subsequent few weeks.

Warbler, Common (African, Eurasian) Reed | Kleinrietsanger | Kgwarakgwethane | *Acrocephalus scirpaceus* (previously *A. baeticatus*)

Rare. Summer breeding visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. The African Reed Warbler was lumped with Eurasian Reed Warbler as Common Reed Warbler, based on similarities in morphology, vocalizations, habitat choice, and relatively recent genetic divergence (IOC version 12.2, August 2022). Frequents reedbeds along the Riet, Harts, Vaal and Orange rivers and wetlands with reeds. Five individuals were recorded during October 2022 in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio, e Bird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Fairly regular in gardens in Kimberley, for example during September and October 1978 (*Griqua Gnus* 57). In one garden, a pair bred successfully in a honey suckle bush, fledging two chicks in October 1982 (*Griqua Gnus* 101). Regularly recorded in gardens in summer between 1998 and December 2003 (Mark Anderson). Individuals in the Kamfers Dam KBA once recorded until early June 1991 (Pete Irons).

Warbler, Garden | Tuinsanger | *Sylvia borin*

Vagrant. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%. Seen near Schmidtsdrift and in Mokala National Park in December 2018 (Pietro D'Amelio). Inhabits moist, lush woodlands and gardens with tree thickets.

Earlier records

Recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA in December 1999 (Paul Funston, Erik Forsythe & Eric Herrmann).

Warbler, Great Reed | Grootrietsanger | *Acrocephalus arundinaceus*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 4%. Recorded at wetlands with reedbeds and tall grass thickets near water. Recorded in Spitskop Dam IBA and at Riverton (SABAP2, Eric Herrmann). Seen in the Kamfers Dam KBA, along the Vaal River and in Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Rare. One calling at the dam wall in Benfontein IBA in January 1997 (Mark Anderson & Enrico Oosthuysen *Griqua Gnus* 266).

Warbler, Icterine | Spotsanger | *Hippolais icterina*

Scarce. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 25%. Frequents riverine habitats and woodlands, mostly recorded along the Vaal River in the region. Seen in tree thickets in the Dronfield IBA, foraging in the tree canopies.

Earlier records

Rare. Records of birds at Rooipoort Nature Reserve, in Dronfield IBA in 1980 (*Griqua Gnus* 70) and in Kimberley in 1989 (*Griqua Gnus* 171).

Warbler, Lesser Swamp | Kaapse Rietsanger | *Acrocephalus gracilirostris*

Scarce. Resident. Locally common. SABAP2 reporting rate of 18%. Permanently inundated wetlands with reeds or rushes. Mostly recorded along the Vaal River, and at places along the Harts, Riet and Orange rivers. Often forages in the dense vegetation just above the water.

Earlier records

Common. Recorded in *Phragmites* reedbed habitats in Kamfers Dam KBA, Vaalharts Weir and at other localities along the Vaal River.



Warbler, Little Rush | Kaapse Vleisanger | Tontosi | *Bradypterus baboecala*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08%. One SABAP2 record from Benfontein IBA (August 2017) and one eBird record in this IBA in July 2016. One sighting in Kamfers Dam KBA in 2012 (eBird). Distinctive song. Skulks around in dense reeds or rushes.

No earlier records found.

Warbler, Marsh | Europese Rietsanger | *Acrocephalus palustris*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.08%. Seen near Modderrivier along the Riet River. Frequents dense woodland understoreys, foraging in the lower branches just above the ground.

No earlier records found.

Warbler, Namaqua | Namakwalangstertjie | *Phragmacia substriata*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.8%. Seen along the Vaal River west of Douglas, on the Riet River in a few spots and in Mokala National Park. Usually found close to water, in habitats with both reeds and thorn trees.

No earlier records found.

Warbler, Olive-tree | Olyfboomsanger | *Hippolais olivetorum*

Scarce. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate has increased from 6% to 15%. Frequents dense thickets of mostly thorny vegetation in Kimberley Thornveld. Recorded in the Spitskop Dam IBA, near Hartswater, seen near Mattanu Game Reserve (north of Barkly West), in Rooipoort Nature Reserve and Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Rare. Two birds seen in Spitskop Dam IBA by Paul Funston, Erik Forsythe and Eric Herrmann in December 1999.

Warbler, Rufous-eared | Rooioorlangstertjie | *Malcorus pectoralis*

Scarce. Resident. Attractive little warbler with beautiful facial markings. SABAP2 reporting rate of 18%. Prefers open Upper Nama Karoo vegetation with low scrub, and scrubby vegetation around pans throughout the region. Perches on low scrub or fences and runs rapidly from bush to bush. Frequently seen at Marrick Safari and in the Benfontein IBA, with confirmed breeding at Benfontein (November 2022, Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Common. Found along pan slopes in Benfontein IBA, where breeding has been recorded (BIRP).



Warbler, Willow | Hofsanger | *Phylloscopus trochilus*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Prefers tree-filled habitats like thornveld thickets and the riparian woodland along the Vaal River and sections of the Riet River in Mokala National Park. Small warbler with a sweet song. Forages in tree canopies. Recently seen in the Dronfield IBA (February 2022) and in the Benfontein IBA in October 2022 (Leo Jhaveri, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon.



Waxbill, Black-faced | Swartwangsysie | *Brunhilda erythronotos*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 23%. Most often recorded at water when drinking in all habitats throughout the region. Frequently seen at Marrick Safari (eBird) and common in the Dronfield IBA (October 2022, Tania Anderson).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Often seen drinking at water, including in Dronfield IBA.



Waxbill, Blue | Gewone Blousysie | Rabiibii | *Uraeginthus angolensis*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5% for the region. SABAP2 data indicate that its range seems to be expanding south westwards and into the region. It is scarce to locally common in some of the pentads in the region, such as in Mokala National Park (Stofdam Hide), and around Windsorton and Jan Kempdorp. Seen along the Vaal River near Riverton, Warrenton, in Dronfield IBA and recently at Marrick Safari in September 2020 (Philip Calinikos). Two were seen in the Benfontein IBA in November 2021 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).

Earlier records

Rare. Seen at drinking spots in Dronfield IBA.



Waxbill, Common | Rooibeksysie | Mmampimpinyane | *Estrilda astrild* *

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. Appears to be decreasing in abundance based on reporting rates. Found in most habitats, including Vaal River riparian vegetation, aquatic habitats, grassland, and Kimberley gardens. Twenty were seen in the Benfontein IBA in March 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird).



Earlier records

Common to very common. Seen in Kimberley gardens.

Waxbill, Orange-breasted | Rooiassie | *Amandava subflava*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.3%. Habitat is tall grass, reedbeds and cultivated fields. Recorded in the Spitskop Dam IBA, near Jan Kempdorp and So Ver Myn Dam. Eight were seen in Benfontein IBA in January 2020 (Louis Bliard, eBird) and none seen since then.

Earlier records

Rare, but possibly resident at localities along the Vaal River, such as at Riverton. A flock of 16 to 18 birds was seen on the dry pan slopes in Benfontein IBA in December 1995 (Werner Sinclair *Griqua Gnus* 240).

Waxbill, Violet-eared | Koningblousysie | Letsupense | *Granatina granatina*

Fairly common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 34%. Mostly recorded in the Kimberley Thornveld throughout the region, but also frequents woodlands. Drinks daily. Often seen perching on grass stalks feeding on the seeds. Breeding host of the Shaft-tailed Whydah. Regularly seen and common at Marrick Safari and in the Dronfield IBA (2022).



Earlier records

Common, especially in thornveld habitats where it is frequently encountered visiting drinking spots.



Weaver, Cape | Kaapse Wewer | Tale | *Ploceus capensis*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.2%. Mostly recorded around Kimberley, near Modderivier and at Marrick Safari in October 2022 (eBird). Inhabits open savanna areas with waterbodies and trees for nest building.

No earlier records found.

Weaver (Finch), Scaly-feathered | Baardmannetjie | Letsentsenkana | *Sporopipes squamifrons*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 73%. Regularly seen in Mokala National Park and Dronfield IBA. The Afrikaans name aptly refers to its two prominent moustachial stripes. In flocks mostly in shrubveld and open Kimberley Thornveld throughout the region. Often forages for seeds on the ground. Builds a little grass ball nest in a low, usually thorny shrub.

Earlier records

Very common, but at times may be largely absent. Mainly in Kalahari savanna and woodland.



Weaver, Sociable | Versamelvoël | Kgwerere | *Philetairus socius*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 28%. Prefers Kimberley Thornveld in the region, but also found in other habitats with bushman grasses. Their large communal nests can reach an age of 100 years and can weigh a ton. Locally common in the Benfontein IBA.

Research led by Rita Covas into the breeding ecology, survival and population dynamics in the Benfontein IBA found that, in general, hot and dry weather are associated with negative reproductive outcomes (Mares *et al.* 2017; D'Amelio *et al.* 2022) and lower survival and population trends (Altwegg *et al.* 2014). Nest predation by snakes (Cape Cobra *Naja nivea* and Boomslang *Dyspholidus typus*) is also positively associated with maximum temperatures, and strongly impacts reproduction (D'Amelio *et al.* 2021) and, to a lesser extent, population trends (Altwegg *et al.* 2014).

These environmental factors and, to a lesser extent, research induced disturbance (Altwegg *et al.* 2014) might have contributed to a decline observed in the population over 16 years of study from 1993 to 2009 (Rita Covas).



The Benfontein population has recently been reduced to nearly half as a result of the devastating fire of September 2021. Of ca. 30 colonies that were present, there are currently 10 to 11 known to be active. The number of birds in the population, however, did not experience a decline of the same magnitude, as many birds from the colonies destroyed by the fire emigrated into the colonies that survived. After capturing the surviving colonies in September 2022, the population is estimated to be at ca. 76% of its previous size. There are 392 individuals at 9 colonies and the largest colony is estimated to have ca. 150 birds (Rita Covas).



As part of the research from 1993 to 2022, 10 383 birds were ringed in Benfontein IBA (SAFRING data).

Earlier records

Common, especially in camel thorn woodland. The over 30 colonies in Benfontein IBA have been the focus of several ornithological research projects since the early 1990s, initiated by Mark Anderson and subsequently Rita Covas and Claire Spottiswoode and several Masters and PhD students.

There is only one nest in Dronfield IBA, probably because of limited availability of *Stipagrostis* grasses, the favoured nesting material. This weaver also nests on telephone poles, electricity pylons and large, exotic *Prosopis* trees (Anderson 1994f). There were several nests on telephone poles adjacent to the R28 road, between Kimberley and Hopetown in 2003 (Mark Anderson).

Weaver, Southern Masked | Swartkeelgeelvink | Thaga | *Ploceus velatus*

Common. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 70%. Found in all habitats throughout the region with water and some trees. Host to the Diederik Cuckoo.

Earlier records

Very common especially along Vaal River, reedbeds adjacent to wetlands such as in Kamfers Dam KBA, suburban gardens and generally any locality where there is an availability of water.

Weaver, Thick-billed | Dikbekwewer | *Amblyospiza albifrons*

Vagrant. Resident. No SABAP2 records. Prefers wetlands with reeds, but also frequents large gardens with ponds that have reeds or rushes. Requires confirmation as their range seems to be expanding westwards closer to this region, and they are becoming more abundant in urban areas.

Earlier records

One record, possibly an aviary escapee, seen in Kimberley in January 1984 (Keith Forrester *Griqua Gnus* 125).

Wheatear, Capped | Hoëveldskaapwagter | Ntidi | *Oenanthe pileata*

Scarce. Nomadic resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 11%. Prefers open short grassy areas, burnt and bare or overgrazed patches and sparse scrub, such as in the Upper Nama Karoo vegetation. Stands upright, often on termite mounds or stones. Bobs its head, flicks its wings and spreads its tail occasionally. Regularly seen at Marrick Safari, in Mokala National Park and locally common in the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio, Eric Herrmann).

Earlier records

Uncommon to common, often around pan fringes. Common in Benfontein IBA.



Wheatear, Mountain | Bergwagter | *Myrmecocichla monticola*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 6%. Most often encountered in the Vaalbos Rocky Shrubland on dolerite koppies, such as those in Mokala National Park. Likely to still breed regularly at Magersfontein Battlefield west of Kimberley. Perches on boulders and roof tops in farm homesteads. Most recently recorded in the Benfontein IBA in August 2022 (Nicolas Silva, eBird).

Earlier records

Uncommon. Frequents dolerite koppies throughout the region.



Whimbrel, Eurasian | Kleinwulp | Keowe e nnye | *Numenius phaeopus*

Rare. Summer visitor. Reporting rate 0.08%. Frequents intertidal mudflats along the coast, and rarely are passage migrants encountered at inland dams. Seen in Kamfers Dam KBA in October 2008 (SABAP2). Also recorded in the Spitskop Dam IBA in October 2021.

Earlier records

Vagrant. Two were counted in Spitskop Dam IBA in January 2004 (CWAC).

White-eye, Cape | Kaapse Glasogje | *Zosterops virens*

NEAR ENDEMIC

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. Frequents thickets, woodlands and gardens. Seen at various places along the Vaal River, in Kimberley and Mokala National Park.

Earlier records

Seen in Kimberley and in riparian vegetation habitat (Mark Anderson).

White-eye, Orange River | Gariiepglasogje | *Zosterops pallidus*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 30%. Locally common. Regularly seen in Kimberley gardens (Gariiep Bird Club), Nama Karoo and along all the rivers in the region in riparian bush and scrub. Forages in small groups in shrubs and trees.

Earlier records

Very common, especially in Kimberley and in riparian vegetation habitat along the Vaal River.



Whitethroat, Common | Witkeelsanger | *Curruca communis*

Rare. Summer visitor. SABAP2 reporting rate of 10%. Mostly found in Kimberley Thornveld and woodland with scrubby undergrowth. Seen in Mokala National Park, Marrick Safari area and Rooipoort Nature Reserve.

Earlier records

Rare. Single bird heard in Spitskop Dam IBA in December 1999 (Paul Funston, Erik Forsythe & Eric Herrmann) and one seen at Rooipoort Nature Reserve by Richard Liversidge in February 2000.

Whydah, Long-tailed Paradise | Gewone Paradysvink | Mmamonope | *Vidua paradisaea*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 5%. Parasitises the Green-winged Pytilia. Recorded at several places north of Riverton to Warrenton in Kimberley Thornveld. Seen at Mokala National Park in April 2019 (Doug Harebottle) and around Kimberley most of that summer (Brian Culver &



Julius Koen). Recorded in the Benfontein IBA in April 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird) and at Marrick Safari in November 2022 (eBird).

Earlier records

Rare to uncommon, with observations during wetter periods in summer months. Seen at Rooipoort Nature Reserve during February 1999 (Werner Sinclair & Richard Liversidge), and on a telephone pole just west of Kimberley in February 2000 (Mark Anderson).

Whydah, Pin-tailed | Koninggrooibekkie | *Vidua macroura*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 7%. Scattered reports from places throughout the region. Prefers open habitats and wetlands with bushy vegetation, but also present in gardens. Brood parasite of the Common Waxbill.

Earlier records

Common, especially in aquatic habitats. Also occurs in gardens in Kimberley, where males harass other birds at feeding tables.

Whydah, Shaft-tailed | Pylstertrooibekkie | Ntolomolela | *Vidua regia*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 16%. Recorded throughout the region, mostly in Kimberley Thornveld and open areas. Feeds on the ground. Most recently recorded at Marrick Safari in November 2022 (Alberto Garcia, eBird). Parasitises the Violet-eared Waxbill.

Earlier records

Uncommon to common; probably more frequently encountered during higher rainfall periods. Many were seen at Rooipoort Nature Reserve in December 2001 (Mark Anderson).



Widowbird, Long-tailed | Langstertflap | *Euplectes progne*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 1%. Seen in Rooipoort Nature Reserve, at Warrenton and Jan Kempdorp. Present during higher rainfall years in short grass habitats, cultivated lands and road verges. Twelve individuals were recorded in the Benfontein IBA in February 2022 (Tanguy Deville, eBird), breeding confirmed and present in November 2022 (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Rare, only occurring in Kimberley area during good rainfall years and then only in low numbers. An individual was collected at Barkly West (McGregor Museum zoological collection). Seen by Eric Herrmann in Benfontein IBA in January 2004.



Widowbird, White-winged | Witvlerkflap | *Euplectes albonotatus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 2%. This is the most south-western end of its range. Recorded in Mokala National Park, near Jan Kempdorp and the Spitskop Dam IBA. Frequents open savanna areas with tall grasses and some shrubs. Recently recorded in the Spitskop Dam IBA (Doug Harebottle).

No earlier records found.

Wood-hoopoe, Green | Rooibekkekelaar | Foofoo | *Phoeniculus purpureus*

Rare. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 3%. Recorded in Kimberley Thornveld, riparian woodland and gardens in the region. SABAP2 data shows that their range has expanded westwards. Mainly along the Vaal River and Riet River near and in Mokala National Park. Noisy and forage in small groups, feeding under the bark of trees. Several seen almost annually visiting the Benfontein IBA (Pietro D'Amelio).

Earlier records

Vagrant, but possibly undergoing a range expansion into the Kimberley region. Possibly the first observation in the region was a single bird at Warrenton near the low-level bridge during the late-1990s (Tommy Sanz). In December 1999 Rita Covas saw two birds at the Benfontein IBA homestead. A group of four birds then moved into Kimberley and were subsequently seen in the museum grounds and elsewhere in Kimberley on many occasions in 2002 and 2003 (Nellie Spangenberg, Mark Anderson, Fiona Barbour & Liz Voigt *Griqua Gnus* 329 & 340). More were seen in Benfontein IBA in 2003 (Jenny Gibbs, Claire Spottiswoode). Several groups, one comprising six birds, were seen along the Vaal River on Rooipoort Nature Reserve in 2003 (Mark Anderson, Glen Devine).



Woodpecker, Bearded | Baardspeg | Phaphadikota ya ditedu | *Chloropicus namaquus*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.4%. All SABAP2 records (in four pentads) are from Mokala National Park and west of the park. One record from Benfontein IBA in January 2015 (eBird). Apparently the Golden-tailed Woodpeckers in the region have a very dark throat, and could be easily confused with Bearded Woodpecker (Pietro D'Amelio). Its large nest holes are used by other birds, such as starlings and rollers.

No earlier records found.



Woodpecker, Bennett's | Bennettspeg | Kokomere | *Campethera bennettii*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04%, recorded in Mokala National Park. Forages mainly on the ground and digs open ant nests. Requires confirmation.

No earlier records found.

Woodpecker, Cardinal | Kardinaalspeg | Phaphadikota ya meeledigolo | *Dendropicus fuscescens*

Scarce. Resident. The smallest woodpecker in the region. SABAP2 reporting rate of 17%. Parasitised by honeyguides. Found in Kimberley Thornveld, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld and riparian vegetation throughout the region. Also frequently seen foraging in alien trees.

Earlier records

Uncommon to common. Often heard calling in Kimberley and adjacent areas, such as camel thorn woodland and Vaal River riparian vegetation.

Woodpecker, Golden-tailed | Goudstertspeg | Kokonya | *Campethera abingoni*

Scarce. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 20%. Found in Kimberley Thornveld, Schmidtsdrif Thornveld and woodland thickets along rivers. Clammers around on tree branches and trunks foraging for insects below the bark.

Earlier records

Uncommon to common. Often heard calling in Kimberley and adjacent areas, such as camel thorn woodland and in Vaal River riparian vegetation.

Wryneck, Red-throated | Draaihals | Molalamenoga | *Jynx ruficollis*

Vagrant. Resident. SABAP2 reporting rate of 0.04% from the Warrenton area. Usually forages on the ground for ants. Frequents open thornveld, farmyards and gardens. Dependent on holes excavated by barbets.

No earlier records found.



References

- Abrahams, A. & Anderson, M.D. 2001. Messages from the mud! Kamfers Dam, waterbirds and Ramsar status. *African Wildlife* 55(5): 20-21.
- Abrahams, A. & Anderson, M.D. 2002. Kamfers Dam: wetland gem of the Diamond City. Department of Agriculture, Land Reform, Environment & Conservation pamphlet.
- Altwegg, R., Doutrelant, C., Anderson, M. D., Spottiswoode, C. N., & Covas, R. 2014. Climate, social factors and research disturbance influence population dynamics in a declining sociable weaver metapopulation. *Oecologia*, 174: 413–425. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00442-013-2768-7>.
- Anderson, M.D. 1992. Ant-eating Chats feeding in association with aardwolves. *Ostrich* 63: 186.
- Anderson, M.D. 1994a. Greater Flamingo breeding attempt at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley. *Mirafra* 11(3): 45-46.
- Anderson, M.D. 1994b. Large raft of Black-necked Grebes at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley. *Mirafra* 11(1): 6.
- Anderson, M.D. 1994c. New wing-feather moulting locality for South African Shelduck. *Mirafra* 11(1): 16-17.

- Anderson, M.D. 1994d. Possible tree-breeding by Black Swifts *Apus barbatus*. *Ostrich* 65(2): 344-345.
- Anderson, M.D. 1994e. Mass African White-backed Vulture poisoning in the Northern Cape. *Vulture News* 29: 31-32.
- Anderson, M.D. 1994f. First record of Sociable Weavers nesting in an exotic tree. *Birding in S.A.* 47(1): 20.
- Anderson, M.D. 1995. Large flocks of storks observed feeding on brown locusts in the Karoo. *Mirafra* 12: 3-5.
- Anderson, M.D. 2000a. Influx of Black-breasted Snake Eagles *Circaetus (gallicus) pectoralis* into Karoo. *Bee-eater* 51(2): 21.
- Anderson, M.D. 2000b. The status of flamingos in the Northern Cape Province, South Africa. *Ostrich* 71: 431-434.
- Anderson, M.D. 2000c. Raptor conservation in the Northern Cape Province, South Africa. *Ostrich* 71(1&2): 25-32.
- Anderson, M.D. 2001a. Satellite-tagged flamingo visits Kimberley. *Griqua Gnus* 324: 8-10.
- Anderson, M.D. 2001b. Vultures nesting on electricity pylons. *African Wildlife* 55(5): 10.
- Anderson, M.D. 2002. Hard-wired Rock Pigeons. *Africa Birds & Birding* 7(3): 21.
- Anderson, M.D. 2003. Kimberley's vultures. Not just here for De Beers. *Africa Birds & Birding* 8(1): 22.
- Anderson M.D. 2004. Lesser Flamingo breeding attempt at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley. *Bird Numbers* 13(2): 19–22.
- Anderson, M.D. 2007. Just here for a chat. *Africa Birds & Birding* Vol 12(2):10-11.
- Anderson, M. D. 2008. A vision in pink: Lesser Flamingo breeding success. *Africa Birds & Birding* 13(2): 42-49.
- Anderson, M.D. 2015. Happy Kamfers. *African Birdlife* Jan/Feb: 28-33.
- Anderson, M.D. & Anderson, T.A. 2010. A breeding island for lesser flamingos *Phoeniconaias minor* at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley, South Africa. *Bulletin of the African Bird Club* September: 225–228.
- Anderson, M.D., Anderson, T.A. & McCulloch, G. 2011. Breeding and ringing reports: Greater Flamingo and Lesser Flamingo. *Flamingo, Bulletin of the Flamingo Specialist Group* 18: 1 & 3.
- Anderson, M.D., Knight, M.H. & Berry, M.P.S. 1997. Restoring the pecking order. Redbilled oxpeckers re-established in the Kimberley area. *African Wildlife* 51(2): 13-14.
- Anderson, M.D. & Koen, J.H. 1994. Kamfers Dam: a jewel in an arid land. *Birding in Southern Africa* 46(2): 49–53.
- Anderson, M.D. & Kruger, R. 1995. Powerline electrocution of eighteen African White-backed Vultures. *Vulture News* 32: 16-18.
- Anderson, M.D., Maritz, A.W.A. & Anderson, P.C. 1995. Booted Eagles breeding north of the Orange River, South Africa. *Journal African Raptor Biology* 10(1): 28-29.
- Anderson, M.D., Maritz, A.W.A. & Oosthuysen, E. 1999. Raptors drowning in farm reservoirs: impacts on southern African populations. *Ostrich*. 70(2): 139-144.
- Anderson, M.D. & Oosthuysen, E. 1997. Albinism in the Olive Thrush. *Africa - Birds & Birding* 2(1): 13.
- Anderson, M.D. & Taljaard, F.D. 2002. De Aar's Lesser Kestrels: one of the wonders of the Karoo. Brochure. Raptor Conservation Group, Emthanjeni Municipality and Northern Cape Department of Agriculture, Land Reform, Environment & Conservation, Kimberley.
- Anderson, T.A. 2014. IBA assessment report for Kamfers Dam KBA. Submitted for the *Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas Report, BirdLife South Africa*.
- Anderson, T.A. 2018. Lesser Flamingos Baby Boom. *African Birdlife* Jan/Feb: 16.
- Anderson, T.A. 2020. Better late than never. *African Birdlife* July/Aug 2020: 15.

Anderson, T.A. & Anderson, M.D. 2017. Man's impacts on flamingos. In (Ed.) M.J. Anderson. *Flamingos: Behaviour, Biology and Relationship with Humans*. Nova Publishers. Pg 199-226.

Benfontein Nature Reserve. 2022. eBird Checklist:

<https://ebird.org/hotspot/L3565457/media?forceLogin=true&yr=all&m=#lotwid1>. An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Ithaca, New York. Available: <http://www.ebird.org>. (Accessed: December 2022).

Bezuidenhout, H., Bradshaw, P.L., Bradshaw, M. and Zietsman, P.C. 2015. Landscape units of Mokala National Park, Northern Cape Province, South Africa. *Navorsing Nasionale Museum, Bloemfontein* 31(1): 1-27.

BirdLife South Africa. 2020. Lesser Flamingo – Terrestrial Bird Conservation Programme.

<https://www.birdlife.org.za/what-we-do/landscape-conservation/what-we-do/wetlands-grasslands/lesser-flamingo/>

BirdLife South Africa. *Checklist of Birds in South Africa 2023*. BirdLife South Africa.

Botha, A.J., Andevski, J., Bowden, C.G.R., Gudka, M., Safford, R.J., Tavares, J., Williams, N.P. 2017. Multi-species Action Plan to Conserve African-Eurasian Vultures. Abu Dhabi, UAE, Coordinating Unit of the CMS Raptors MOU.

Conrad, L. 2019. Kamfers Dam flamingo incident 2019: Collaborative conservation. *Flamingo 2019*: 56-64.

CWAC. Co-ordinated Waterbird Counts 1992 - 2018. University of Cape Town, FitzPatrick Institute of African Ornithology. <http://cwac.birdmap.africa/>

D'Amelio, P. B., Ferreira, A. C., Fortuna, R., Paquet, M., Silva, L. R., Theron, F., Doutrelant, C., & Covas, R. 2022. Disentangling climatic and nest predator impact on reproductive output reveals adverse high-temperature effects regardless of helper number in an arid-region cooperative bird. *Ecology Letters*, 25(1): 151–162.

<https://doi.org/10.1111/ele.13913>.

Department of Environmental Affairs. 2013. Long-term adaptation scenarios flagship research programme (LTAS) for South Africa: Climate trends and scenarios for South Africa, Pretoria, South Africa.

<http://www.sanbi.org/sites/default/files/documents/documents/ltsaclimate-trends-and-scenarios-tech-report2013low-res.pdf>.

DFA. 2013a. Outbreak – Botulism is one of the most dangerous toxins known to man. *Diamond Fields Advertiser*, 4 December: 1-3.

DFA. 2013b. Expert confirms Kamfers Dam birds' cause of death. *Diamond Fields Advertiser*, 13 December 2013: 11.

DFA. 2016. A dam of sewage - Sewage Crises. Sol working to fix sewage crisis. *Diamond Fields Advertiser*, 20 and 21 Dec 2016.

Dronfield Nature Reserve. eBird Checklist:

https://ebird.org/hotspot/L6200560?yr=all&m=&rank=hc&hs_sortBy=date&hs_o=desc. An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Ithaca, New York. Available: <http://www.ebird.org>. (Accessed: November 2022).

eBird. 2022. eBird: An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available: <http://www.ebird.org>. (Accessed: December 2022).

Field, M., Stiefenhofer, J., Robey, J., and Kurzlauskis, S. 2008. Kimberlite-hosted diamond deposits of southern Africa: A review. *Ore Geology Reviews* 34:33 -75.

Fink, D., T. Auer, A. Johnston, M. Strimas-Mackey, S. Ligocki, O. Robinson, W. Hochachka, L. Jaromczyk, A. Rodewald, C. Wood, I. Davies, A. Spencer. 2022. eBird Status and Trends, Data Version: 2021; Released: 2022. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. <https://doi.org/10.2173/ebirdst.2021>

Forrester A. 1967. Some observations made on white-backed vultures (*Gyps africanus*) while nesting. *Bokmakierie*. 19:6–8.

Griqua Gnus, newsletter of the Northern Cape Region of the Wildlife and Environment Society of South Africa (WESSA) 1970 – 2013.

Groom G, Krag Petersen IB, Anderson MD & Fox AD. 2011. Using object-based analysis of image data to count birds: mapping of Lesser Flamingos at Kamfers Dam, Northern Cape, South Africa. *International Journal of Remote Sensing* Vol. 32, No. 16: 4611-4639.

Helgren, D.M. 1979. Rivers of diamonds. An alluvial history of the Lower Vaal Basin, South Africa. *University of Chicago, Department of Geography Research Paper No. 185*, 389 pp.

IOC World Bird List version 12.2. <https://www.worldbirdnames.org/new/updates/species-updates/>

Jenkins, A. & van Zyl, A. 2020. Successful citizen or voracious vermin? What we know, what we don't know, and what we need to know to address the Pied Crow conundrum in South Africa. Review compiled for BirdLife South Africa.

Johnson, T. F. and Murn, C. 2019. Interactions between Pied crows *Corvus albus* and breeding White-backed vultures *Gyps africanus*. *Ethology Ecology & Evolution*, 31 (3). pp. 240--248. <https://doi.org/10.1080/03949370.2018.1561523>.

Kamfersdam. eBird Checklist: <https://ebird.org/hotspot/L922555/media?yr=all&m=#afbwar1>. An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Ithaca, New York. Available: <http://www.ebird.org>. (Accessed: November 2022).

Land Type Survey Staff. 2012. Land types of the maps 2824 Kimberley, 2826 Winburg, 2924 Koffiefontein, 2926 Bloemfontein. *Memoirs on the Agricultural Natural Resources of South Africa No. 14*. ARC-Institute for Soil, Climate and Water. Pretoria, South Africa.

Lepage, D. 2020. Bird Checklists of the World. <https://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/avibase.jsp>

Liversidge, R. 1991. *The Birds Around Us*. Birds of the Southern African Region. Fontein Books.

Liversidge, R. 1996. A new species of pipit in southern Africa. *Bulletin of British Ornithology Club* 116: 211–215.

Liversidge, R. & Voelker, G. 2002. The Kimberley pipit: A new African species. *Bulletin of British Ornithology Club* 122(2): 93–109.

Lovegrove, B. 2021. *The Living Deserts of Southern Africa*. Struik Nature, South Africa.

Mares, R., Paquet, M., Spottiswoode, C. N., Doutrelant, C., & Covas, R. 2017. Breeding decisions and output are influenced by both temperature and rainfall in an arid-region passerine, the sociable weaver. *Royal Society Open Science*, 4, 170835. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rsos.170835>.

Marnewick, M.D., Retief, E.F., Theron, N.T., Wright, D.R. & Anderson, T.A. 2015. *Important Bird and Biodiversity Areas of South Africa*. Johannesburg, BirdLife South Africa.

Marrick Safari. eBird Checklist: <https://ebird.org/hotspot/L5539027/media?yr=all&m=#shtwhy1>. An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Ithaca, New York. Available: <http://www.ebird.org>. (Accessed: November 2022).

Meyer, J. 2021. *Provisional list of bird names in Tswana (Setswana), Northern Sotho (Sesotho sa Leboa / Sepedi) and Southern Sotho (Sesotho) Part 1: Non-Passerines of Southern Africa Vers 1*.

Mokala National Park. eBird Checklist: <https://ebird.org/hotspot/L922557/media?yr=all&m=#capwhe1>. An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Ithaca, New York. Available: <http://www.ebird.org>. (Accessed: December 2022).

Mucina, L. & Rutherford, M.C. (eds) 2011. *The Vegetation of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. Strelitzia 19. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria.

- Murn, C., Anderson, M.D. & Anthony, A. 2002. Aerial survey of African white-backed vulture colonies around Kimberley, Northern Cape and Free State provinces, South Africa. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 32(2): 145-152.
- Murn, C. P., Botha, A. and Wilson, B. 2017. The changing sizes of critically endangered White-backed Vulture breeding colonies around Kimberley, South Africa. *African Journal of Wildlife Research* 47: 144–148.
- Peacock, F. 2013. Splitting the difference: Kimberley's new pipits. *African Birdlife* Nov/Dec: 61-66.
- Peacock, F. 2006. *Pipits of southern Africa – the complete guide to Africa's ultimate LBJs*. Published by the author, Pretoria.
- Peacock, F. 2012. Chamberlain's LBJs – the definitive guide to southern Africa's little brown jobs. *Mirafra* Publishing, Pretoria, South Africa.
- SANBI (South African National Biodiversity Institute). 2018. Beta Vegetation Map of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland (File Geodatabase). Available from the Biodiversity GIS website (Accessed 17 December 2022).
- Save the Flamingo Association. Committed to conserving Kamfers Dam and its flamingos. <http://www.savetheflamingo.co.za/>.
- Save the Flamingo Facebook group. <https://www.facebook.com/groups/18851482307/>.
- Skowno, A.L.; Poole, C.J.; Raimondo, D.C.; Sink, K.J.; Van Deventer, H.; Van Niekerk, L.; Harris, L.R.; Smith-Adao, L.B.; Tolley, K.A.; Zengeya, T.A 2019. National Biodiversity Assessment 2018: *The Status of South Africa's Ecosystems and Biodiversity; Synthesis Report*. South African National Biodiversity Institute: Pretoria, South Africa, 2019 pp 1–214.
- Soil Classification Working Group. 1991. Soil Classification—A Taxonomic System for South Africa. *Memoirs on the Agricultural Natural Resources of South Africa No. 15*, Department of Agricultural Development, Pretoria.
- Spies, A. 2017. Mokala National Park Management Plan 2017-2027. Accessed June 2020 at https://www.sanparks.org/assets/docs/conservation/park_man/mokala-plan.pdf.
- Spitskop Dam. eBird Checklist: <https://ebird.org/hotspot/L6200541?yr=all&m=&rank=mrec>. An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Ithaca, New York. Available: <http://www.ebird.org>. (Accessed: November 2022).
- Taljaard, F.D & Anderson, M.D. 1994. Violent hailstorm kills 357 Lesser Kestrels. *Gabar* 9(1): 28-29.
- Taylor MR, Peacock F, Wanless RM (eds). 2015. *The Eskom Red Data Book of Birds of South Africa, Lesotho and Swaziland*. BirdLife South Africa. Johannesburg, South Africa.
- The Diamond Route. Rooipoort Nature Reserve. www.diamonddroute.com/visit-diamond-route/explore-our-properties/rooipoort. (Accessed: November 2022).
- van den Heever, L., Elburg, M.A., Iaccheri, L., Naidoo, V., Ueckermann, H., Bybee, G., Smit-Robinson, H.A., Whitecross, M.A., McKechnie, A.E. 2022. Identifying the origin of lead poisoning in white-backed vulture (*Gyps africanus*) chicks at an important South African breeding colony: a stable lead isotope approach. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research*. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11356-022-23209-z>.
- Van Deventer, H., Smith-Adao, L., Collins, N.B., Grenfell, M., Grundling, A., Grundling, P-L., Impson, D., Job, N., Lötter, M., Ollis, D., Petersen, C., Scherman, P., Sieben, E., Snaddon, K., Tererai, F. & Van der Colff, D. 2019. South African National Biodiversity Assessment 2018: Technical Report. Volume 2b: Inland Aquatic (Freshwater) Realm. CSIR report number CSIR/NRE/ECOS/IR/2019/0004/A. South African National Biodiversity Institute, Pretoria. <http://hdl.handle.net/20.500.12143/6230>.
- Zimmerman, D., Anderson, M.D., Lane, E., van Wilpe, E., Carulei, O., Douglass, N., Williamson, AL. & Kotze, A. 2011. Avian Poxvirus Epizootic in a Breeding Population of Lesser Flamingos (*Phoenicopterus minor*) at Kamfers Dam, Kimberley, South Africa. *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*, 47(4): 989–993.



Maggie Newman